

ELLSWORTH GROWTH & INCOME FUND LTD

Form N-2/A

August 22, 2017

Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 22, 2017

Securities Act File No. 333-219322

Investment Company Act File No. 811-04656

UNITED STATES

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, DC 20549

Form N-2

(Check Appropriate Box or Boxes)

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

*UNDER*

*THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933*

Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1

Post-Effective Amendment No.

and/or

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

*UNDER*

*THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940*

Amendment No. 12

**ELLSWORTH GROWTH AND INCOME FUND LTD.**

**(Exact name of Registrant as specified in Charter)**

**One Corporate Center, Rye, New York 10580-1422**

**(Address of Principal Executive Offices)**

**Registrant's Telephone Number, including Area Code: (914) 921-5100**

**James A. Dinsmore**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

**One Corporate Center**

**Rye, New York 10580-1422**

**(914) 921-5100**

**(Name and Address of Agent for Service)**

*Copies to:*

**Richard Prins, Esq.**

**Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP**

**4 Times Square  
New York, New York 10036  
(212) 735-3000**

**Thomas A. DeCapo, Esq.**

**Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP**

**500 Boylston Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02116  
(617) 573-4800**

**Andrea R. Mango, Esq.**

**Gabelli Funds, LLC  
One Corporate Center  
Rye, New York 10580-1422  
(914) 921-5100**

**Approximate date of proposed public offering:** From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box.

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box)

When declared effective pursuant to section 8(c)

If appropriate, check the following box:

This [post-effective] amendment designates a new effective date for a previously filed [post-effective amendment] [registration statement].

This form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act and the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering is \_\_\_\_\_.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

| <b>Title of Securities Being Registered</b>                    | <b>Proposed Maximum<br/>Aggregate Offering Price (1)</b> | <b>Amount of<br/>Registration Fee (1)</b> |
|--|--|---|
| Common Shares of Beneficial Interest (2)                       |  |   |
| Preferred Shares of Beneficial Interest (2)                    |  |   |
| Notes (2)  |  |   |
| Subscription Rights for Common Shares (2)                      |  |   |
| Subscription Rights for Preferred Shares (2)                   |  |   |
| Subscription Rights for Common Shares and Preferred Shares (2) |  |   |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>\$100,000,000</b>                                     | <b>\$11,590.00(3)</b>                     |

- (1) Estimated pursuant to Rule 457(o) solely for the purpose of determining the registration fee. The proposed maximum offering price per security will be determined, from time to time, by the Registrant in connection with the sale by the Registrant of the securities registered under this registration statement.
- (2) There is being registered hereunder an indeterminate principal amount of common or preferred shares, notes, or subscription rights to purchase common shares, preferred shares or common and preferred shares as may be sold, from time to time. In no event will the aggregate offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this registration statement exceed \$100,000,000.
- (3) Previously paid.

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(a) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(a), MAY DETERMINE.

**Table of Contents**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer and sale is not permitted.**

**Subject to Completion**

**Preliminary Prospectus dated August 22, 2017**

**BASE PROSPECTUS**

**dated           , 2017**

**[GRAPHIC OMITTED]**

**\$100,000,000**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

**Common Shares**

**Preferred Shares**

**Notes**

**Subscription Rights to Purchase Common Shares**

**Subscription Rights to Purchase Preferred Shares**

**Subscription Rights to Purchase Common and Preferred Shares**

*Investment Objectives.* Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. (the Fund) is a diversified, closed-end management investment company, organized as a Delaware statutory trust, registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act). Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Investment Adviser) serves as investment adviser to the Fund. Previously, Dinsmore Capital Management Co. (Dinsmore Capital) served as the Fund's investment adviser. Gabelli Funds, LLC became the Fund's investment adviser in connection with a strategic alliance agreement pursuant to which former personnel of Dinsmore Capital joined the newly established Dinsmore Group of Gabelli Funds, LLC. The Fund invests primarily in convertible securities with the objectives of providing income and the potential for capital appreciation (which objectives the Fund considers to be relatively equal, over the long term, due to the nature of the securities in which it invests). Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 65% of its total assets in convertible securities (that is, bonds, debentures, corporate notes or preferred stock that are convertible into common stock) and common stock received upon conversion or exchange of securities and retained in the Fund's portfolio to permit orderly disposition or to establish long-term holding periods for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Fund may invest in convertible securities rated below investment grade by the established rating services (Ba or lower by

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ( Moody's ) or BB or lower by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ( Standard & Poor's S&P )) or in unrated securities which are in the judgment of the Fund's investment adviser of equivalent quality. Securities rated below investment grade, commonly referred to as junk bonds or high yield securities, are predominantly speculative, involve major risk exposure to adverse conditions and include securities of issuers in default, which are likely to have the lowest rating. The Fund is not required to sell securities for the purpose of assuring that 65% of its total assets are invested in convertible securities. Under normal market conditions, the remainder of the Fund's total assets may be invested in other securities, including non-convertible equity and debt securities, options, warrants, U.S. Government or agency obligations, or repurchase agreements or they may be held as cash or cash equivalents. The Fund may invest in non-convertible equity securities of any market capitalization. The Fund does not intend to participate in derivative transactions other than options transactions as described in this Prospectus. An investment in the Fund is not appropriate for all investors. We cannot assure you that the Fund will achieve its investment objectives.

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings, our common and/or fixed rate preferred shares, each with a par value \$0.01 per share (together, shares ), our promissory notes ( notes ), and/or our subscription rights to purchase our common and/or fixed rate preferred shares, which we refer to collectively as the securities. Securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this Prospectus (each, a Prospectus Supplement ). You should read this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement carefully before you invest in our securities.

Our securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The Prospectus Supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities, and will set forth any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters, or among our underwriters, or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. The Prospectus Supplement relating to any sale of preferred shares will set forth the liquidation preference and information about the dividend period, dividend rate, any call protection or non-call period and other matters. The Prospectus Supplement relating to any sale of notes will set forth the principal amount, interest rate, interest payment dates, maturities, prepayment protection (if any) and other matters. The Prospectus Supplement relating to any offering of subscription rights will set forth the number of common and/or preferred shares issuable upon the exercise of each right and the other terms of such rights offering. We may offer subscription rights for common shares, preferred shares or common and preferred shares. We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a Prospectus Supplement describing the method and terms of the particular offering of our securities.

Our common shares are listed on the NYSE American LLC (the NYSE American ) under the symbol ECF. On August 21, 2017, the last reported sale price of our common shares was \$8.90. The net asset value of the Fund's common shares at the close of business on August 21, 2017, was \$9.91 per share.

**Shares of closed-end funds often trade at a discount from net asset value. This creates a risk of loss for an investor purchasing shares in a public offering.**

**Table of Contents**

**Investing in the Fund's securities involves risks. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations beginning on page 36, Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Common Shares beginning on page 55, and Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks of Notes to Holders of Preferred Shares beginning on page 58, for factors that should be considered before investing in securities of the Fund, including risks related to a leveraged capital structure.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved these securities or determined if this Prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

This Prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities by us through agents, underwriters or dealers unless accompanied by a Prospectus Supplement.

This Prospectus, together with an applicable Prospectus Supplement, sets forth concisely the information about the Fund that a prospective investor should know before investing. You should read this Prospectus, together with an applicable Prospectus Supplement, which contains important information about the Fund, before deciding whether to invest in the securities, and retain it for future reference. A Statement of Additional Information, dated , 2017, containing additional information about the Fund, has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is incorporated by reference in its entirety into this Prospectus. You may request a free copy of our annual and semiannual reports, request a free copy of the Statement of Additional Information, the table of contents of which is on page 87 of this Prospectus, request other information about us and make shareholder inquiries by calling (800) GABELLI (422-3554) or by writing to the Fund, or obtain a copy (and other information regarding the Fund) from the Securities and Exchange Commission's web site (<http://www.sec.gov>). That Statement of Additional Information is only updated in connection with an offering and is therefore not available on the Fund's website.

Our securities do not represent a deposit or obligation of, and are not guaranteed or endorsed by, any bank or other insured depository institution, and are not federally insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Reserve Board, or any other government agency.

**You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and any applicable Prospectus Supplement. The Fund has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus and any applicable Prospectus Supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus or the date of the applicable Prospectus Supplement.**

Table of Contents

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  | <b>Page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| <u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>  | 1           |
| <u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>   | 24          |
| <u>SUMMARY OF FUND EXPENSES</u>  | 20          |
| <u>FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS</u>  | 22          |
| <u>THE FUND</u>  | 25          |
| <u>INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES</u>                                | 25          |
| <u>RISK FACTORS AND SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS</u>                           | 36          |
| <u>MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND</u>  | 60          |
| <u>PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS</u>  | 62          |
| <u>DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS</u>                                       | 63          |
| <u>AUTOMATIC DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT AND VOLUNTARY CASH PURCHASE PLANS</u> | 64          |
| <u>DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES</u>                                     | 65          |
| <u>ANTI-TAKEOVER PROVISIONS OF THE FUND'S GOVERNING DOCUMENTS</u>        | 77          |
| <u>CLOSED-END FUND STRUCTURE</u>   | 78          |
| <u>REPURCHASE OF COMMON SHARES</u>                                       | 79          |
| <u>TAXATION</u>  | 79          |
| <u>CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AGENT AND DIVIDEND DISBURSING AGENT</u>           | 83          |
| <u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>  | 83          |
| <u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>   | 85          |
| <u>INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u>                     | 85          |
| <u>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>  | 85          |
| <u>PRIVACY PRINCIPLES OF THE FUND</u>                                    | 85          |
| <u>SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>                 | 86          |
| <u>TABLE OF CONTENTS OF STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>          | 87          |
| <u>CORPORATE BOND RATINGS</u>  | A-1         |

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*This is only a summary. This summary may not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our securities. You should review the more detailed information contained in this prospectus (this Prospectus ), including the section titled Risk Factors and Special Considerations beginning on page 36, the applicable Prospectus Supplement and the Statement of Additional Information, dated , 2017 (the SAI ).*

**The Fund**

Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. is a diversified, closed-end management investment company that commenced investment operations in July 1986 and reorganized as a Delaware statutory trust on October 17, 2005. Throughout this Prospectus, we refer to Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. as the Fund or as we. See The Fund.

The Fund's outstanding common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, are listed on the NYSE American LLC (the NYSE American ) under the symbol ECF. On August 21, 2017, the last reported sale price of our common shares was \$8.90. The net asset value of the Fund's common shares at the close of business on August 21, 2017 was \$9.91 per share. As of July 31, 2017, the Fund had outstanding 12,871,281 common shares.

**The Offering**

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings, our common and/or fixed rate preferred shares, \$0.01 par value per share, our notes, or our subscription rights to purchase our common or fixed rate preferred shares or both, which we refer to collectively as the securities. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this Prospectus (each a Prospectus Supplement ). The offering price per common share of the Fund will not be less than the net asset value per common share at the time we make the offering, exclusive of any underwriting commissions or discounts; however, transferable rights offerings that meet certain conditions may be offered at a price below the then current net asset value per common share of the Fund. You should read this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement carefully before you invest in our securities. Our securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, through agents designated from time to time by us, or through underwriters or dealers. The Prospectus Supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents, underwriters or dealers involved in the sale of our securities, and will set forth any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters, or among our underwriters, or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. The Prospectus Supplement relating to any sale of preferred shares will set forth the liquidation preference and information about the dividend period, dividend rate, any call protection or non-call period and other matters. The Prospectus Supplement relating to any sale of notes will set forth the principal amount, interest rate, interest payment dates, maturities, prepayment protection (if any), and other matters. The Prospectus Supplement relating to any offering of subscription rights will set forth the number of common and/or preferred shares issuable upon the exercise of each right and the other terms of such rights offering.

While the aggregate number and amount of securities we may issue pursuant to this registration statement is limited to \$100,000,000 of securities, our Board of Trustees (each member, a Trustee, and collectively, the Board ) may, without any action by the

shareholders, amend our Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares or the number of shares of any class or series that we have authority to issue. We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a Prospectus Supplement describing the method and terms of the particular offering.

---

**Table of Contents****Investment Objectives and Policies**

The Fund invests primarily in convertible securities with the objectives of providing income and the potential for capital appreciation (which objectives the Fund considers to be relatively equal, over the long term, due to the nature of the securities in which it invests). These investment objectives may be modified in the future by the Board without the approval of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund. The Fund will provide stockholders with at least 60 days' written notice prior to implementation of any changes to these investment objectives. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objectives.

As a fundamental investment policy, the Fund will invest, under normal market conditions, at least 65% of its total assets in convertible securities (that is, bonds, debentures, corporate notes or preferred stock that are convertible into common stock) and common stock received upon conversion or exchange of securities and retained in the Fund's portfolio to permit orderly disposition or to establish long-term holding periods for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Since this policy is fundamental, it may not be changed without the approval of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (voting together as a single class) of the Fund (which for this purpose and under the 1940 Act means the lesser of (i) 67% of the shares represented at a meeting at which more than 50% of the outstanding shares are represented or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding shares). If the Fund issues and has outstanding preferred shares, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding preferred shares of the Fund voting as a separate class (which for this purpose and under the 1940 Act means the lesser of (i) 67% of the preferred shares, as a single class, represented at a meeting at which more than 50% of the Fund's outstanding preferred shares are represented or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding preferred shares) would also be required to change a fundamental policy. Unless specifically stated as such, no other investment policy of the Fund is fundamental and each investment policy may be changed by the Board without shareholder approval, and the Fund will provide notice to shareholders of material changes.

The Fund is not required to sell securities for the purpose of assuring that 65% of its total assets are invested in convertible securities.

Convertible securities include debt securities and preferred stocks which are convertible into, or carry the right to purchase, common stock. The debt security or preferred stock may itself be convertible into or exchangeable for common stock, or the conversion privilege may be evidenced by warrants attached to the security or acquired as part of a unit with the security. A convertible security may also be structured so that it is convertible at the option of the holder or of the issuer, or subject to mandatory conversion.

The Fund may invest in convertible securities rated below investment grade by the established rating services (Ba or lower by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (Moody's) or BB or lower by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (Standard & Poor's or S&P)) or in unrated securities which are in the judgment of the Fund's investment adviser of equivalent quality. Securities rated below investment grade, commonly referred to as junk bonds, or high yield bonds, are predominantly speculative in nature, involve major risk exposure to adverse conditions and include securities of issuers in default, which are likely to have the lowest rating. The average maturity and average duration of the Fund's investments in debt securities is expected to vary and the Fund does not target any

particular average maturity or average duration.

Under normal market conditions, the remaining 35% or less of the Fund's total assets may be invested in other securities, including non-convertible equity and debt securities, options, warrants, U.S. Government or agency obligations, or repurchase agreements or they may be held as cash or cash equivalents. The Fund may invest in non-convertible equity securities of any market capitalization. The Fund does not intend to participate in derivative transactions other than options transactions as described herein. See Investment Objective and Policies Certain Investment Practices Options.

---

**Table of Contents**

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its total assets, taken at market value, in securities of foreign issuers, including issuers located in emerging markets. Securities convertible or exchangeable for common stock of U.S. companies, and U.S. dollar-denominated securities convertible or exchangeable for American Depositary Receipts that at the time of purchase (i) are listed on the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ), NYSE American or the NASDAQ National Market, or (ii) the underlying issuers of which meet the then prevailing earnings requirement for listing on the NYSE and also file Form 20-F (or comparable form) with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC ) are not subject to this limitation.

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in securities that are illiquid. An illiquid investment is a security or other investment that cannot be disposed of within seven days in the ordinary course of business at approximately the value at which the Fund has valued the investment.

While the Fund does not, as a matter of investment policy, seek to gain exposure to any particular sectors, it has recently had significant exposure to the healthcare, information technology and financial services sectors.

The Fund may lend securities representing up to 10% of its total assets, taken at market value, to securities firms and financial institutions such as banks and trust companies and receive therefor collateral in cash or securities issued or guaranteed by the United States Government ( Government Securities ) which are maintained at all times in an amount equal to at least 100% of the current market value of the loaned securities. The Fund may lend its portfolio securities in accordance with its investment policies and restrictions.

The percentage restrictions on investments stated herein apply only at the time an investment is made. Thus, a later increase or decrease in percentage resulting from a change in values of portfolio securities or amount of total assets will not be considered a violation of any of the foregoing restrictions.

See Investment Objectives and Policies.

The Fund is intended for investors seeking long term growth of capital. It is not intended for those who wish to play short term swings in the stock market.

**Investment Adviser**

Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Investment Adviser ) serves as investment adviser to the Fund. Shareholders approved an investment advisory agreement between the Fund and Gabelli Funds, LLC on October 19, 2015. Effective November 1, 2015, the Fund entered into this investment advisory agreement with Gabelli Funds, LLC. Previously, Dinsmore Capital Management Co. ( Dinsmore Capital ) served as the Fund's investment manager. The Fund and Gabelli Funds, LLC entered into this investment advisory agreement in connection with a strategic alliance agreement pursuant to which former personnel of Dinsmore Capital joined the newly established Dinsmore Group of Gabelli Funds, LLC.

**Preferred Shares**

At the Fund's 2017 Annual Meeting (the Annual Meeting ), Shareholders approved the Fund's proposal to revise the Fund's fundamental investment restriction regarding borrowing money or issuing senior securities to permit the Fund to issue preferred shares to the maximum extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

The terms of each series of preferred shares may be fixed by the Board and may materially limit and/or qualify the rights of holders of the Fund's common shares. If the Fund's Board determines that it may be advantageous to the holders of the Fund's common shares for the Fund to utilize leverage, the Fund may issue series of fixed rate preferred shares ( Fixed Rate Preferred Shares ). Any Fixed Rate Preferred Shares issued by the Fund will pay distributions at a fixed rate. Leverage creates a greater risk of loss as well as a potential for more gains for the common shares than if leverage were not used. See Risk Factors and

Table of Contents

Special Considerations Special Risk Factors to Holders of Common Shares Leverage Risk. The Fund may also determine in the future to issue other forms of senior securities, such as securities representing debt, subject to the limitations of the 1940 Act. The Fund may also engage in investment management techniques which will not be considered senior securities if the Fund establishes a segregated account with cash or other liquid assets or sets aside assets on the accounting records equal to the Fund's obligations in respect of such techniques; however, the Fund does not intend to participate in derivative transactions other than options transactions as described herein. See

Investment Objective and Policies Certain Investment Practices Options. The Fund may also borrow money, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

**Dividends and Distributions**

*Preferred Shares Distributions.* In accordance with the Fund's Governing Documents (as defined below) and as required by the 1940 Act, all preferred shares of the Fund must have the same seniority with respect to distributions. Accordingly, no complete distribution due for a particular dividend period will be declared or paid on any series of preferred shares of the Fund for any dividend period, or part thereof, unless full cumulative dividends and distributions due through the most recent dividend payment dates for all series of outstanding preferred shares of the Fund are declared and paid. If full cumulative distributions due have not been declared and made on all outstanding preferred shares of the Fund, any distributions on such preferred shares will be made as nearly pro rata as possible in proportion to the respective amounts of distributions accumulated but unmade on each such series of preferred shares on the relevant dividend payment date. As used herein, Governing Documents means the Fund's Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust and Amended and Restated By-Laws, together with any amendments or supplements thereto, including any Statement of Preferences establishing a series of preferred shares.

***The Fund's annualized distributions on its preferred shares may contain a return of capital. Preferred shareholders who receive the payment of a distribution consisting of a return of capital may be under the impression that they are receiving net profits when they are not. Shareholders should not assume that the source of a distribution from the Fund is net profit.*** In addition, any amount treated as a tax free return of capital will reduce a shareholder's adjusted tax basis in its shares, thereby increasing the shareholder's potential taxable gain or reducing the potential taxable loss on the sale of the shares.

Distributions on Fixed Rate Preferred Shares, at the applicable annual rate of the per share liquidation preference, are cumulative from the original issue date and are payable, when, as and if declared by the Board, out of funds legally available therefor.

The Fund had no outstanding preferred shares during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.

*Common Shares Distributions.* In order to allow its common shareholders to realize a predictable, but not assured, level of cash flow and some liquidity periodically on their investment without having to sell shares, the Fund has adopted a managed distribution policy of paying, on a quarterly basis, a minimum distribution at an annual rate equal to 5% of the Fund's trailing twelve month average month end market price. If the Fund does not generate sufficient earnings (dividends and interest income and realized net capital gain) equal to or in excess of the aggregate distributions paid by the Fund in a given

year, then the amount distributed in excess of the Fund's earnings would be deemed a return of capital. Since this would be considered a return of a shareholder's original investment, it is generally not taxable and is treated as a reduction in the shareholder's cost basis. Under U.S. federal tax regulations, some or all of the return of capital distributed by the Fund may be taxable as ordinary income in certain circumstances. This may occur when the Fund has a capital loss carry forward, net capital gains are realized in a fiscal year, and distributions are made in excess of investment company taxable income.

**Table of Contents**

The Fund's distribution policy, including its policy to pay quarterly distributions and the annualized amount that the Fund seeks to distribute, may be modified from time to time by the Board as it deems appropriate, including in light of market and economic conditions and the Fund's current, expected and historical earnings and investment performance. Common shareholders are expected to be notified of any such modifications by press release or in the Fund's periodic shareholder reports.

Under the Fund's distribution policy, the Fund declares and pays quarterly distributions from net investment income, capital gains, and paid-in capital. The actual source of the distribution is determined after the end of the year. In the event that for any taxable year the total distributions on the Fund's shares exceed the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess distributions will generally be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of the shareholder's tax basis in the shares (reducing the basis accordingly) and as capital gains thereafter. In determining the extent to which a distribution will be treated as being made from the Fund's earnings and profits, earnings and profits will be allocated on a pro rata basis first to distributions with respect to preferred shares, and then to the Fund's common shares. ***The Fund's annualized distributions may contain a return of capital and should not be considered as the dividend yield or the total return of an investment in the Fund. Common shareholders who receive the payment of a distribution consisting of a return of capital may be under the impression that they are receiving net profits when they are not. Shareholders should not assume that the source of a distribution from the Fund is net profit.*** In addition, the amount treated as a tax-free return of capital will reduce a shareholder's adjusted tax basis in its shares, thereby increasing the shareholder's potential taxable gain or reducing the potential taxable loss on the sale of the shares.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, the Fund made distributions of \$0.797 per common share, none of which constituted a return of capital. The composition of each distribution is estimated based on earnings as of the record date for the distribution. The actual composition of each distribution may change based on the Fund's investment activity through the end of the calendar year. To the extent the Fund makes distributions consisting of returns of capital, such distributions will further decrease the Fund's total assets and therefore have the likely effect of increasing the Fund's expense ratio as the Fund's fixed expenses will become a larger percentage of the Fund's average net assets. In addition, in order to make such distributions, the Fund may have to sell a portion of its investment portfolio at a time when independent investment judgment may not dictate such action. These effects could have a negative impact on the prices investors receive when they sell shares of the Fund.

**Indebtedness**

At the Fund's Annual Meeting, Shareholders recently approved the Fund's proposal to revise the Fund's fundamental investment restriction regarding borrowing money or issuing senior securities to permit the Fund to borrow money and issue debt securities to the maximum extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

Under applicable state law and our Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust, we may borrow money without prior approval of holders of common and preferred shares. We also may issue debt securities, including notes, or other evidence of indebtedness and may secure any such notes or borrowings by mortgaging, pledging or otherwise subjecting as security our assets to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act or rating agency guidelines. Any borrowings, including without limitation any notes, will

rank senior to the preferred shares and the common shares. The Prospectus Supplement will describe the interest payment provisions relating to notes. Interest on notes will be payable when due as described in the related Prospectus Supplement. If we do not pay interest when due, it will trigger an event of default and we will be restricted from declaring dividends and making other distributions with respect to our common shares and preferred shares.

**Table of Contents**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Use of Proceeds</b>                         | <p>The Fund will use the net proceeds from the offering to purchase portfolio securities in accordance with its Investment Objectives and Policies. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to substantially be completed within three months. Depending on market conditions and operations, a portion of the proceeds to be identified in any relevant Prospectus Supplement may be used to pay distributions. See <i>Use of Proceeds</i> in the Prospectus.</p>   |
| <b>Exchange Listing</b>                        | <p>The Fund's common shares are listed on the NYSE American under the trading or ticker symbol ECF. See <i>Description of the Securities</i>. The Fund's common shares have historically traded at a discount to the Fund's net asset value. Over the past ten years, the Fund's common shares have traded at a discount to net asset value as high as 26.8% and as low as 7.6%. Any series of Fixed Rate Preferred Shares or subscription rights issued by the Fund would also likely be listed on the NYSE American.</p>   |
| <b>Risk Factors and Special Considerations</b> | <p>Risk is inherent in all investing. Therefore, before investing in the Fund's securities, you should consider the risks carefully.</p> <p>A summary of certain risks associated with an investment in the Fund is set forth below. It is not complete and you should read and consider carefully the more detailed list of risks described in <i>Risk Factors and Special Considerations</i>.</p> <p><i>Convertible Securities Risk.</i> Investment in convertible securities forms an important part of the Fund's investment strategies. Convertible debt securities and preferred stocks may depreciate in value if the market value of the underlying equity security declines or if rates of interest increase. In addition, although debt securities are liabilities of a corporation which the corporation is generally obligated to repay at a specified time, debt securities, particularly convertible debt securities, are often subordinated to the claims of some or all of the other creditors of the corporation.</p> <p>Mandatory conversion securities (securities that automatically convert into equity securities at a future date) may limit the potential for capital appreciation and, in some instances, are subject to complete loss of invested capital. Other innovative convertibles include equity-linked securities, which are securities or derivatives that may have fixed, variable, or no interest payments prior to maturity, may convert (at the option of the holder or on a mandatory basis) into cash or a combination of cash and common stock, and may be structured to limit the potential for capital appreciation. Equity-linked securities may be illiquid and difficult to value and may be subject to greater credit risk than that of other convertibles. Moreover, mandatory conversion securities and equity-linked securities have increased the sensitivity of the convertible securities market to the volatility of the equity markets and to the special risks of those innovations, which may include risks different from, and possibly greater than, those associated with traditional convertible securities. See <i>Risk Factors and Special Considerations</i> <i>General Risks</i> <i>Convertible Securities Risk</i>.</p> <p><i>Credit Risk.</i> Credit risk is the risk that an issuer will fail to pay interest or dividends and principal in a timely manner. Companies that issue convertible securities may be small to medium-size, and they often have low credit ratings. In addition, the credit</p> |

rating of a company's convertible securities is generally lower than that of its conventional debt securities. Convertible securities are normally considered junior

Table of Contents

securities that is, the company usually must pay interest on its conventional debt before it can make payments on its convertible securities. Credit risk could be high for the Fund, because it could invest in securities with low credit quality. The lower a debt security is rated, the greater its default risk. As a result, the Fund may incur cost and delays in enforcing its rights against the issuer. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Convertible Securities Risk Credit Risk.

*Market Risk.* Although convertible securities do derive part of their value from that of the securities into which they are convertible, they are not considered derivative financial instruments. However, the Fund's mandatory convertible securities include features which render them more sensitive to price changes of their underlying securities. Thus they expose the Fund to greater downside risk than traditional convertible securities, but generally less than that of the underlying common stock. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Convertible Securities Risk Market Risk.

*Interest Rate Risk for Convertible Securities.* Market interest rates are currently significantly below historical average rates, and the Federal Reserve has begun to raise the Federal Funds rate, each of which results in more pronounced interest rate risk in the current market environment. These factors increase the risk that the market interest rates will rise or continue to rise in the future, with a corresponding decline in the value of convertible securities held by the Fund. Convertible securities are particularly sensitive to interest rate changes when their predetermined conversion price is much higher than the issuing company's common stock. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Convertible Securities Risk Interest Rate Risk for Convertible Securities, and Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Fixed Income Securities Risk Duration and Maturity Risk,

*Sector risk.* Sector risk is the risk that returns from the economic sectors in which convertible securities are concentrated will trail returns from other economic sectors. As a group, sectors tend to go through cycles of doing better-or-worse-than the convertible securities market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years. Moreover, the sectors that dominate this market change over time.

*Equity Risk.* A principal risk of investing in the Fund is equity risk, which is the risk that the securities held by the Fund will fall in market value due to adverse market and economic conditions, perceptions regarding the industries in which the issuers of securities held by the Fund participate and the particular circumstances and performance of particular companies whose securities the Fund holds. An investment in the Fund represents an indirect investment in the securities owned by the Fund, which are for the most part traded on securities exchanges or in the over-the-counter markets. The market value of these securities, like other market investments, may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. The net asset value of the Fund may at any point in time be worth less than the amount at the time the shareholder invested in the Fund, even after taking into account any reinvestment of distributions. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Equity Risk.

*Fixed Income Securities Risks.* Fixed income securities in which the Fund may invest are generally subject to the following risks:

*Interest Rate Risk.* The market value of bonds and other fixed-income or dividend-paying securities changes in response to interest rate changes and other factors. Interest rate risk is the risk that prices of bonds and other income- or dividend-

---

**Table of Contents**

paying securities will increase as interest rates fall and decrease as interest rates rise. The Fund may be subject to a greater risk of rising interest rates due to the current period of historically low interest rates and the Federal Reserve's recent increases in the Federal Funds rate, more of which are expected in the near future. Further, while longer term fixed rate securities may pay higher interest rates than shorter term securities, longer term fixed rate securities, like fixed rate securities, also tend to be more sensitive to interest rate changes and, accordingly, tend to experience larger changes in value as a result of interest rate changes. An increase in market interest rates will also generally result in a decrease in the price of any of the Fund's outstanding preferred shares.

*Issuer Risk.* Issuer risk is the risk that the value of an income- or dividend-paying security may decline for a number of reasons which directly relate to the issuer, such as management performance, financial leverage, reduced demand for the issuer's goods and services, historical and prospective earnings of the issuer and the value of the assets of the issuer.

*Credit Risk.* Credit risk is the risk that one or more income- or dividend-paying securities in the Fund's portfolio will decline in price or fail to pay interest/distributions or principal when due because the issuer of the security experiences a decline in its financial status. Credit risk is increased when a portfolio security is downgraded or the perceived creditworthiness of the issuer deteriorates.

*Prepayment Risk.* Prepayment risk is the risk that during periods of declining interest rates, borrowers may exercise their option to prepay principal earlier than scheduled. For income- or dividend-paying securities, such payments often occur during periods of declining interest rates, forcing the Fund to reinvest in lower yielding securities, resulting in a possible decline in the Fund's income and distributions to shareholders.

*Reinvestment Risk.* Reinvestment risk is the risk that income from the Fund's portfolio will decline if the Fund invests the proceeds from matured, traded or called fixed income securities at market interest rates that are below the Fund portfolio's current earnings rate.

*Duration and Maturity Risk.* The Fund may incur costs in seeking to adjust the portfolio average duration or maturity. In comparison to maturity (which is the date on which the issuer of a debt instrument is obligated to repay the principal amount), duration is a measure of the price volatility of a debt instrument as a result of changes in market rates of interest, based on the weighted average timing of the instrument's expected principal and interest payments. Specifically, duration measures the anticipated percentage change in Net Asset Value (NAV) that is expected for every percentage point change in interest rates. The two have an inverse relationship. Duration can be a useful tool to estimate anticipated price changes to a fixed pool of income securities associated with changes in interest rates. Duration differs from maturity in that it takes into account a security's yield, coupon payments and its principal payments in addition to the amount of time until the security matures. As the value of a security changes over time, so will its duration. There can be no assurance that the Investment Adviser's assessment of current and projected market conditions will be correct or that any strategy to adjust duration or maturity will be successful at any given time.

See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Fixed Income Securities Risk.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Non-Investment Grade Securities.* The Fund may invest in securities rated below investment grade by recognized statistical rating agencies or unrated securities of comparable quality. The prices of these lower grade securities are more sensitive to negative developments, such as a decline in the issuer's revenues or a general economic downturn, than are the prices of higher grade securities. Securities of below investment grade quality those securities rated below Baa by Moody's or below BBB by S&P are predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal when due and therefore involve a greater risk of default. Securities rated below investment grade commonly are referred to as junk bonds or high yield securities.

As part of its investments in non-investment grade securities, the Fund may invest in securities of issuers in default. The Fund will make an investment in securities of issuers in default only when the Investment Adviser believes that such issuers will honor their obligations or emerge from bankruptcy protection and the value of these securities will appreciate. By investing in securities of issuers in default, the Fund bears the risk that these issuers will not continue to honor their obligations or emerge from bankruptcy protection or that the value of the securities will not otherwise appreciate.

See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Non-Investment Grade Securities.

*U.S. Government Securities and Credit Rating Downgrade Risk.* The Fund may invest in direct obligations of the government of the United States or its agencies. Obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies, authorities and instrumentalities and backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. guarantee only that principal and interest will be timely paid to holders of the securities. These entities do not guarantee that the value such obligations will increase, and, in fact, the market values of such obligations may fluctuate. In addition, not all U.S. government securities are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States; some are the obligation solely of the entity through which they are issued. There is no guarantee that the U.S. government would provide financial support to its agencies and instrumentalities if not required to do so by law.

The events surrounding negotiations regarding the U.S. federal government debt ceiling and deficit reduction could adversely affect the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective. In 2011, S&P lowered its long term sovereign credit rating on the U.S. to AA+ from AAA. The downgrade by S&P increased volatility in both stock and bond markets, resulting in higher interest rates and higher Treasury yields, and increased the costs of all kinds of debt. Repeat occurrences of similar events could have significant adverse effects on the U.S. economy generally and could result in significant adverse impacts on issuers of securities held by the Fund itself. The Investment Adviser cannot predict the effects of similar events in the future on the U.S. economy and securities markets or on the Fund's portfolio. The Investment Adviser monitors developments and seeks to manage the Fund's portfolio in a manner consistent with achieving the Fund's investment objective, but there can be no assurance that it will be successful in doing so and the Investment Adviser may not timely anticipate or manage existing, new or additional risks, contingencies or developments. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks U.S. Government Securities and Credit Rating Downgrade Risk.

*Foreign Securities Risk.* Investing in securities of foreign companies (or foreign governments), which are generally denominated in foreign currencies, may involve certain risks and opportunities not typically associated with investing in domestic companies. Foreign companies generally are not subject to the same accounting, auditing and financial standards and requirements as those applicable to U.S. companies.

**Table of Contents**

Investing in securities of companies in emerging markets may entail special risks relating to potential political and economic instability and the risks of expropriation, nationalization, confiscation or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investment, the lack of hedging instruments and restrictions on repatriation of capital invested.

Emerging securities markets are substantially smaller, less developed, less liquid and more volatile than the major securities markets. The limited size of emerging securities markets and limited trading volume compared to the volume of trading in U.S. securities could cause prices to be erratic for reasons apart from factors that affect the quality of the securities. For example, limited market size may cause prices to be unduly influenced by traders who control large positions. Adverse publicity and investors perceptions, whether or not based on fundamental analysis, may decrease the value and liquidity of portfolio securities, especially in these markets. Many emerging market countries have experienced substantial, and in some periods extremely high, rates of inflation for many years. Inflation and rapid fluctuations in inflation rates and corresponding currency devaluations have had and may continue to have negative effects on the economies and securities markets of certain emerging market countries.

The Fund may invest in companies whose securities are denominated or quoted in currencies other than U.S. dollars or have significant operations or markets outside of the United States. In such instances, the Fund will be exposed to currency risk, including the risk of fluctuations in the exchange rate between U.S. dollars (in which the Fund's shares are denominated) and such foreign currencies, the risk of currency devaluations and the risks of non-exchangeability and blockage. As non-U.S. securities may be purchased with and payable in currencies of countries other than the U.S. dollar, the value of these assets measured in U.S. dollars may be affected favorably or unfavorably by changes in currency rates and exchange control regulations. Fluctuations in currency rates may adversely affect the ability of the Investment Adviser to acquire such securities at advantageous prices and may also adversely affect the performance of such assets.

For more details on certain pronounced risks with foreign investing, see Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Foreign Securities Risk.

*Industry Concentration Risk.* The Fund may invest up to 25% of its total assets in securities of a single industry. Should the Fund choose to do so, the net asset value of the Fund will be more susceptible to factors affecting those particular types of companies, which, depending on the particular industry, may include, among others: governmental regulation; inflation; cost increases in raw materials, fuel and other operating expenses; technological innovations that may render existing products and equipment obsolete; and increasing interest rates resulting in high interest costs on borrowings needed for capital investment, including costs associated with compliance with environmental and other regulations. In such circumstances, the Fund's investments may be subject to greater risk and market fluctuation than a fund that had securities representing a broader range of industries. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Industry Concentration Risk.

*Healthcare Sector Risk.* The Fund has in the past invested, and may in the future invest, a significant portion of its total assets in securities issued by companies in the healthcare sector. The profitability of companies in the healthcare sector may be affected by legislative activities and extensive government regulations, restrictions on government reimbursement for medical expenses, rising costs of medical products and services, pricing pressure, an increased emphasis on outpatient services, limited number of products, industry innovation,

---

**Table of Contents**

changes in technologies and other market developments. Many healthcare companies are heavily dependent on patent protection. The expiration of a company's patents may adversely affect that company's profitability. Many healthcare companies are subject to extensive civil litigation based on product liability and similar claims. Healthcare companies are subject to competitive forces that may make it difficult to raise prices and, in fact, may result in price discounting. Many new products in the healthcare sector may be subject to regulatory approvals. The process of obtaining such approvals may be long and costly, and such efforts ultimately may be unsuccessful. Companies in the healthcare sector may be thinly capitalized and may be susceptible to product obsolescence. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Healthcare Sector Risk.

*Information Technology Sector Risk.* The Fund has in the past invested, and may in the future invest, a significant portion of its total assets in securities issued by information technology companies. Information technology companies face intense competition, both domestically and internationally, which may have an adverse effect on profit margins. These companies are heavily dependent on patent protection and the expiration of or infringement on patents may adversely affect the profitability of such companies.

The securities of information technology companies tend to exhibit a greater degree of market risk and sharp price fluctuations than other types of securities. These securities may fall in and out of favor with investors rapidly, which may cause sudden selling and dramatically lower market prices. Technology securities also may be affected adversely by changes in technology, consumer and business purchasing patterns, government regulation, product and/or service obsolescence, unpredictable changes in growth rates and competition for the services of qualified personnel. In addition, a rising interest rate environment tends to negatively affect information technology companies. These companies having high market valuations may appear less attractive to investors, which may cause sharp decreases in their market prices. Further, those information technology companies seeking to finance expansion would have increased borrowing costs, which may negatively impact earnings. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Information Technology Sector Risk.

*Financial Services Company Risk.* The Fund has in the past invested, and may in the future invest, a significant portion of its total assets in securities issued by financial services companies. Financial services companies can be significantly affected by changing economic conditions, demand for consumer loans, refinancing activity and intense competition. Profitability can be largely dependent on the availability and cost of capital and the rate of consumer debt defaults, and can fluctuate significantly when interest rates change. Profitability can in particular be adversely impacted during periods of rising interest rates. Financial difficulties of borrowers can negatively affect financial services companies. Financial services companies are subject to extensive government regulation, which can change frequently and may adversely affect the scope of their activities, the prices they can charge and the amount of capital they must maintain, or may affect them in other ways that are unforeseeable. In the recent past, financial services companies in general experienced considerable financial distress, which led to the implementation of government programs designed to ease that distress. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Financial Services Company Risk.

*Restricted and Illiquid Securities.* Unregistered securities are securities that cannot be sold publicly in the United States without registration under the Securities Act of 1933 (the Securities Act ). An illiquid investment is a security or other investment that cannot be

---

**Table of Contents**

disposed of within seven days in the ordinary course of business at approximately the value at which the Fund has valued the investment. Unregistered securities often can be resold only in privately negotiated transactions with a limited number of purchasers or in a public offering registered under the Securities Act. Considerable delay could be encountered in either event and, unless otherwise contractually provided for, the Fund's proceeds upon sale may be reduced by the costs of registration or underwriting discounts. The difficulties and delays associated with such transactions could result in the Fund's inability to realize a favorable price upon disposition of unregistered securities, and at times might make disposition of such securities impossible. The Fund may be unable to sell illiquid investments when it desires to do so, resulting in the Fund obtaining a lower price or being required to retain the investment. Illiquid investments generally must be valued at fair value, which is inherently less precise than utilizing market values for liquid investments, and may lead to differences between the price a security is valued for determining the Fund's net asset value and the price the Fund actually receives upon sale. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Restricted and Illiquid Securities.

*Leverage Risk.* The Fund may use financial leverage for investment purposes by issuing preferred shares and is also permitted to use other types of financial leverage, such as through the issuance of debt securities and borrowing from financial institutions. As provided in the 1940 Act and subject to certain exceptions, the Fund may issue senior securities (which may be stock, such as preferred shares, and/or securities representing debt) only if immediately after such issuance the value of the Fund's total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, exceeds 300% of the amount of the debt outstanding and exceeds 200% of the amount of preferred shares and debt outstanding.

If the Fund does use leverage, the Fund's capital structure would create special risks not associated with unleveraged funds having a similar investment objective and policies. These include the possibility of greater loss and the likelihood of higher volatility of the net asset value of the Fund and the asset coverage for preferred shares. Such volatility may increase the likelihood of the Fund having to sell investments in order to meet its obligations to make distributions on the preferred shares or principal or interest payments on debt securities, or to redeem preferred shares or repay debt, when it may be disadvantageous to do so. The Fund's use of leverage may require it to sell portfolio investments at inopportune times in order to raise cash to redeem preferred shares or otherwise de-leverage so as to maintain required asset coverage amounts or comply with any mandatory redemption terms of any outstanding preferred shares. The use of leverage magnifies both the favorable and unfavorable effects of price movements in the investments made by the Fund. To the extent that the Fund determines to employ leverage in its investment operations, the Fund will be subject to substantial risk of loss. The Fund cannot assure you that borrowings or the issuance of preferred shares or notes will result in a higher yield or return to the holders of the common shares. Also, if the Fund utilizes leverage, a decline in net asset value could affect the ability of the Fund to make common share distributions and such a failure to make distributions could result in the Fund ceasing to qualify as a regulated investment company ( RIC ) under the Code.

Any decline in the net asset value of the Fund's investments would be borne entirely by the holders of common shares. Therefore, if the market value of the Fund's portfolio declines, the leverage will result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of common shares than if the Fund were not leveraged. This greater net asset value decrease will also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for the common shares. The Fund might be in danger of failing to maintain the required asset coverage of the borrowings, notes or preferred shares or of losing its ratings on its notes or

---

**Table of Contents**

preferred shares or, in an extreme case, the Fund's current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the distribution or interest requirements on the preferred shares or notes. In order to counteract such an event, the Fund might need to liquidate investments in order to fund redemption of some or all of the preferred shares or notes. (The Fund's net assets for this purpose includes the liquidation of any preferred shares outstanding.)

The issuance of preferred shares or notes causes the net asset value and market value of the common shares to become more volatile. If the interest rate on the notes or the dividend rate on the preferred shares approaches the net rate of return on the Fund's investment portfolio, the benefit of leverage to the holders of the common shares would be reduced. If the interest rates on the notes or the dividend rate on the preferred shares plus the management fee annual rate of 0.80% of the first \$100,000,000 of average weekly net assets and 0.55% of average weekly net assets in excess of \$100,000,000 exceeds the net rate of return on the Fund's portfolio, the leverage will result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common shares than if the Fund had not issued preferred shares or notes.

In addition, the Fund would pay (and the holders of common shares will bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred shares or notes, including any additional advisory fees on the incremental assets attributable to such preferred shares or notes. Holders of preferred shares and notes may have different interests than holders of common shares and at times may have disproportionate influence over the Fund's affairs. As provided in the 1940 Act and subject to certain exceptions, the Fund may issue senior securities (which may be stock, such as preferred shares, and/or securities representing debt, such as notes) only if immediately after such issuance the value of the Fund's total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, exceeds 300% of the amount of the debt outstanding and exceeds 200% of the amount of preferred shares and debt outstanding, which is referred to as the asset coverage required by the 1940 Act. In the event the Fund fails to maintain an asset coverage of 100% for any notes outstanding for certain periods of time, the 1940 Act requires that either an event of default be declared or that the holders of such notes have the right to elect a majority of the Fund's Trustees until asset coverage recovers to 110%. In addition, holders of preferred shares, voting separately as a single class, have the right to elect two members of the Board at all times and in the event dividends become in arrears for two full years would have the right (subject to the rights of noteholders) to elect a majority of the Trustees until the arrearage is completely eliminated. Preferred shareholders also have class voting rights on certain matters, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion of the Fund to open-end status, and accordingly can veto any such changes. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Common Shares Leverage Risk and Description of the Securities Preferred Shares Asset Maintenance Requirements and Description of the Securities Notes Limitations.

*Market Discount Risk.* The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company. Whether investors will realize gains or losses upon the sale of additional securities of the Fund will depend upon the market price of the securities at the time of sale, which may be less or more than the Fund's net asset value per share or the liquidation value of any Fund preferred shares issued. The Fund cannot predict whether any such securities will trade at, below or above net asset value or at, below or above their public offering price. The risk of a market price discount from net asset value is

separate and in addition to the risk that net asset value itself may decline. The Fund's securities are designed primarily for long term investors, and investors in the shares should not view the Fund as a vehicle for trading purposes. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Market Discount Risk.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Special Risks to Holders of Preferred Shares.* Prior to an offering, there will be no public market for Fixed Rate Preferred Shares. In the event any series of Fixed Rate Preferred Shares are issued, we expect to apply to list such shares on a national securities exchange, such as the NYSE or the NYSE American. However, during an initial period, which is not expected to exceed 30 days after the date of its initial issuance, such shares may not be listed on any securities exchange. During such period, the underwriters may make a market in such shares, although they will have no obligation to do so. Consequently, an investment in such shares may be illiquid during such period. Fixed Rate Preferred Shares may trade at a premium to or discount from liquidation value for various reasons, including changes in interest rates, perceived credit quality and other factors. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Preferred Shares.

*Special Risks to Holders of Notes.* An investment in our notes is subject to special risks. Our notes are not likely to be listed on an exchange or automated quotation system. We cannot assure you that any market will exist for our notes or if a market does exist, whether it will provide holders with liquidity. Broker-dealers that maintain a secondary trading market for the notes are not required to maintain this market, and the Fund is not required to redeem notes if an attempted secondary market sale fails because of a lack of buyers. To the extent that our notes trade, they may trade at a price either higher or lower than their principal amount depending on interest rates, the rating (if any) on such notes and other factors. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Notes.

*Special Risks of Notes to Holders of Preferred Shares.* As provided in the 1940 Act, and subject to compliance with the Fund's investment limitations, the Fund may issue notes. In the event the Fund were to issue such securities, the Fund's obligations to pay dividends or make distributions and, upon liquidation of the Fund, liquidation payments in respect of its preferred shares would be subordinate to the Fund's obligations to make any principal and interest payments due and owing with respect to its outstanding notes. Accordingly, the Fund's issuance of notes would have the effect of creating special risks for the Fund's preferred shareholders that would not be present in a capital structure that did not include such securities. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks of Notes to Holders of Preferred Shares.

*Special Risks to Holders of Notes and Preferred Shares.*

*Common Share Repurchases.* Repurchases of common shares by the Fund may reduce the net asset coverage of the notes and preferred shares, which could adversely affect their liquidity or market prices. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Notes and Preferred Shares Common Share Repurchases.

*Common Share Distribution Policy.* In the event the Fund does not generate a total return from dividends and interest received and net realized capital gains in an amount at least equal to its distributions for a given year, the Fund may return capital as part of its distributions on common shares. This would decrease the asset coverage per share with respect to the Fund's notes or preferred shares, which could adversely affect their liquidity or market prices. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Notes and Preferred Shares Common Share Distribution Policy.



---

**Table of Contents**

*Credit Quality Ratings.* The Fund may obtain credit quality ratings for its preferred shares or notes; however, it is not required to do so and may issue preferred shares or notes without any rating. If rated, the Fund does not impose any minimum rating necessary to issue such preferred shares or notes. In order to obtain and maintain attractive credit quality ratings for preferred shares or notes, if desired, the Fund's portfolio must satisfy over-collateralization tests established by the relevant rating agencies. These tests are more difficult to satisfy to the extent the Fund's portfolio securities are of lower credit quality, longer maturity or not diversified by issuer and industry. These guidelines could affect portfolio decisions and may be more stringent than those imposed by the 1940 Act. A rating (if any) by a rating agency does not eliminate or necessarily mitigate the risks of investing in our preferred shares or notes, and a rating may not fully or accurately reflect all of the securities' credit risks. A rating (if any) does not address liquidity or any other market risks of the securities being rated. A rating agency could downgrade the rating of our notes or preferred shares, which may make such securities less liquid in the secondary market. If a rating agency downgrades the rating assigned to notes or preferred shares, we may alter our portfolio or redeem the preferred securities or notes under certain circumstances. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Notes and Preferred Shares Credit Quality Ratings.

*Special Risk to Holders of Subscription Rights.* There is a risk that changes in market conditions may result in the underlying common or preferred shares purchasable upon exercise of the subscription rights being less attractive to investors at the conclusion of the subscription period. This may reduce or eliminate the value of the subscription rights. Investors who receive subscription rights may find that there is no market to sell rights they do not wish to exercise. If investors exercise only a portion of the rights, the number of common or preferred shares issued may be reduced, and the common or preferred shares may trade at less favorable prices than larger offerings for similar securities. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risk to Holders of Subscription Rights.

*Dilution.* Shareholders who do not exercise their subscription rights may, at the completion of such an offering, own a smaller proportional interest in the Fund than if they exercised their subscription rights. As a result of such an offering, a shareholder may experience dilution in net asset value per share if the subscription price per share is below the net asset value per share on the expiration date. If the subscription price per share is below the net asset value per share of the Fund's shares on the expiration date, a shareholder will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of such shareholder's shares if the shareholder does not participate in such an offering and the shareholder will experience a reduction in the net asset value per share of such shareholder's shares whether or not the shareholder participates in such an offering. The Fund cannot state precisely the extent of this dilution (if any) if the shareholder does not exercise such shareholder's subscription rights because the Fund does not know what the net asset value per share will be when the offer expires or what proportion of the subscription rights will be exercised.

*Long Term Objective; Not a Complete Investment Program.* The Fund is intended for investors seeking long term growth of capital. The Fund is not meant to provide a vehicle for those who wish to play short term swings in the stock market. An investment

in shares of the Fund should not be considered a complete investment program. Each shareholder should take into account the Fund's investment objective as well as the shareholder's other investments when considering an investment in the Fund. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Long Term Objective; Not a Complete Investment Program.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Management Risk.* The Fund is subject to management risk because it is an actively managed portfolio. The Investment Adviser will apply investment techniques and risk analyses in making investment decisions for the Fund, but there can be no guarantee that these will produce the desired results. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Management Risk.

*Dependence on Key Personnel.* The Investment Adviser is dependent upon the expertise of Mr. Thomas Dinsmore, Mr. James Dinsmore and Ms. Jane O'Keefe, who serve as the Fund's portfolio managers, in providing investment advisory services with respect to the Fund's investments. If the Investment Adviser were to lose the services of Mr. Thomas Dinsmore, Mr. James Dinsmore or Ms. Jane O'Keefe, its ability to service the Fund could be adversely affected. There can be no assurance that a suitable replacement could be found for Mr. Thomas Dinsmore, Mr. James Dinsmore or Ms. Jane O'Keefe in the event of their death, resignation, retirement or inability to act on behalf of the Investment Adviser. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Dependence on Key Personnel.

*Market Disruption and Geopolitical Risk.* The occurrence of events similar to those in recent years may result in market volatility, may have long term effects on the U.S. and worldwide financial markets, and may cause further economic uncertainties in the U.S. and worldwide. Any such event(s) could have a significant adverse impact on the value and risk profile of the Fund's portfolio managers. The Fund does not know how long the securities markets may be affected by similar events and cannot predict the effects of similar events in the future on the U.S. economy and securities markets. There can be no assurance that similar events and other market disruptions will not have other material and adverse implications. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Market Disruption and Geopolitical Risk.

*Economic Events and Market Risk.* Periods of market volatility remain, and may continue to occur in the future, in response to various political, social and economic events both within and outside of the United States. These conditions have resulted in, and in many cases continue to result in, greater price volatility, less liquidity, widening credit spreads and a lack of price transparency, with many securities remaining illiquid and of uncertain value. Such market conditions may make valuation of some of the Fund's securities uncertain and/or result in sudden and significant valuation increases or declines in its holdings. If there is a significant decline in the value of the Fund's portfolio, this may impact the asset coverage levels for the Fund's outstanding leverage.

Risks resulting from any future debt or other economic crisis could also have a detrimental impact on the global economic recovery, the financial condition of financial institutions and our business, financial condition and results of operation. Downgrades to the credit ratings of major banks could result in increased borrowing costs for such banks and negatively affect the broader economy. Moreover, Federal Reserve policy, including with respect to certain interest rates, may also adversely affect the value, volatility and liquidity of dividend- and interest-paying securities. Market volatility, rising interest rates and/or a return to unfavorable economic conditions could impair the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Economic Events and Market Risk.

*Government Intervention in Financial Markets Risk.* The U.S. government and certain foreign governments have in the past taken actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility,

**Table of Contents**

and in some cases a lack of liquidity, including through direct purchases of equity and debt securities. Federal, state, and other governments, their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations may take actions that affect the regulation of the issuers in which the Fund invests, or the issuers of such securities, in ways that are unforeseeable. Legislation or regulation may also change the way in which the Fund is regulated. Such legislation or regulation could limit or preclude the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Government Intervention in Financial Markets Risk.

*Inflation Risk.* Inflation risk is the risk that the value of assets or income from investments will be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of the Fund's shares and distributions thereon can decline. In addition, during any periods of rising inflation, dividend rates of any debt securities issued by the Fund would likely increase, which would tend to further reduce returns to common shareholders. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Inflation Risk.

*Deflation Risk.* Deflation risk is the risk that prices throughout the economy decline over time, which may have an adverse effect on the market valuation of companies, their assets and their revenues. In addition, deflation may have an adverse effect on the creditworthiness of issuers and may make issuer default more likely, which may result in a decline in the value of the Fund's portfolio. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Deflation Risk.

*Loans of Portfolio Securities.* The Fund may lend its portfolio securities in accordance with its investment policies and restrictions. As with other extensions of credit, there are risks of delay in recovery or even loss of rights in the securities loaned if the borrower of the securities violates the terms of the loan or fails financially. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Loans of Portfolio Securities.

*Tax Risk.* We cannot assure you what percentage of the distributions paid on the Fund's shares, if any, will consist of tax-advantaged qualified dividend income or long term capital gains or what the tax rates on various types of income will be in future years. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Tax Risk.

*Status as a Regulated Investment Company.* The Fund has elected to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Qualification requires, among other things, compliance by the Fund with certain distribution requirements. Statutory limitations on distributions on the common shares if the Fund fails to satisfy the 1940 Act's asset coverage requirements could jeopardize the Fund's ability to meet such distribution requirements. While the Fund presently intends to purchase or redeem notes or preferred shares, if any, to the extent necessary in order to maintain compliance with such asset coverage requirements, there can be no assurance that such actions can be effected in time to meet the Code's requirements. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Status as a Regulated Investment Company.

*Anti-takeover Provisions.* The Governing Documents include provisions that could limit the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund or convert the Fund to an open-end fund. See Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Governing Documents.

**Management and Fees**

The investment advisory agreement between the Fund and the Investment Adviser

combines investment advisory and administrative responsibilities in one agreement. As compensation for its services rendered and the related expenses borne by the Investment Adviser, the Fund pays the Investment Adviser a monthly fee computed at an annual rate of 0.80% of the first

**Table of Contents**

\$100,000,000 of average weekly net assets and 0.55% of average weekly net assets in excess of \$100,000,000. The Fund's average weekly net assets shall be determined at the end of each month on the basis of the Fund's average net assets for each week during the month. The assets for each weekly period shall be determined by averaging the net assets at the end of a week with the net assets at the end of the prior week. The value of the Fund's average weekly net assets shall be deemed to be the average weekly value of the Fund's total assets minus the sum of the Fund's liabilities (such liabilities shall exclude the aggregate liquidation preference of outstanding preferred shares and accumulated dividends, if any, on those shares). Therefore, the Fund will pay an advisory fee on any assets attributable to certain types of leverage it uses. The Fund's advisory fee will be higher when certain types of leverage is utilized, giving the Investment Adviser an incentive to utilize such leverage.

Because the investment advisory fee is based on a percentage of the Fund's net assets without deduction for the liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred shares, the Investment Adviser may have a conflict of interest in the input it provides to the Board regarding whether to use or increase the Fund's use of preferred share leverage. The Board bases its decision, with input from the Investment Adviser, regarding whether and how much preferred share leverage to use for the Fund on its assessment of whether such use of leverage is in the best interests of the Fund, and the Board seeks to manage the Investment Adviser's potential conflict of interest by retaining the final decision on these matters and by periodically reviewing the Fund's performance and use of leverage.

See Management of the Fund.

**Repurchase of Common Shares**

The Board has authorized the Fund to consider the repurchase of its common shares in the open market when the common shares are trading at a discount of 10% or more from net asset value (or such other percentage as the Board may determine from time to time). Although the Board has authorized such repurchases, the Fund is not required to repurchase its common shares. In total through May 31, 2017, the Fund has repurchased and retired 1,426,447 common shares in the open market at an average investment of \$8.47 per investment and at an average discount of approximately 16% from the Fund's net asset value. Such repurchases are subject to certain notice and other requirements under the 1940 Act. See Repurchase of Common Shares.

**Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Certain provisions of the Governing Documents may be regarded as anti-takeover provisions. Pursuant to these provisions, only one of three classes of Trustees is elected each year; an affirmative vote or consent of 66-2/3% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote is required for the conversion of the Fund from a closed-end to an open-end investment company or for the authorization of certain transactions between the Fund and a beneficial owner of 10% or more of the Fund's outstanding shares, unless such action has been previously approved by both two-thirds of the Board and two-thirds of the Trustees who are not interested persons of the Fund (as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act)), in which case, an affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) is required; advance notice to the Fund of any shareholder proposal is required; and any shareholder proposing the nomination or election of a person as a Trustee must supply significant amounts of information designed to enable verification of whether such person satisfies the qualifications required of potential nominees to the Board of Trustees. The overall effect of these provisions is to render more difficult the accomplishment of a merger

with, or the assumption of control by, a principal shareholder. These provisions may have the effect of depriving the Fund's common shareholders of an opportunity to sell their shares at a premium to the prevailing market price. The issuance of preferred shares could make it more difficult for the holders of common shares to avoid the effect of these provisions. See Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Fund's Governing Documents.

**Table of Contents**

**Custodian, Transfer Agent, Auction Agent and Dividend Disbursing Agent**

State Street Bank and Trust Company ( State Street ), located at 1776 Heritage Drive, North Quincy, Massachusetts 02171, serves as the custodian (the Custodian ) of the Fund s assets pursuant to a custody agreement. Under the custody agreement, the Custodian holds the Fund s assets in compliance with the 1940 Act. For its services, the Custodian will receive a monthly fee paid by the Fund based upon, among other things, the average value of the total assets of the Fund, plus certain charges for securities transactions and out of pocket expenses.

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company ( American Stock Transfer ), located at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, serves as the Fund s dividend disbursing agent, as agent under the Fund s automatic dividend reinvestment and cash payment plan and as transfer agent and registrar with respect to the common shares of the Fund.

**Table of Contents****SUMMARY OF FUND EXPENSES**

The following table shows the Fund's expenses, including preferred shares offering expenses, as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares. All expenses of the Fund are borne, directly or indirectly, by the common shareholders.

| <b><i>Shareholder Transaction Expenses</i></b>   |             |
|--|-------------|
| Sales Load (as a percentage of offering price)   | 1.54%(1)    |
| Offering Expenses Borne by the Fund<br>(excluding Preferred Shares Offering Expenses)<br>(as a percentage of offering price) | 1.02%(1)    |
| Dividend Reinvestment and Cash Purchase Plan<br>Fees   |             |
| Purchase Transactions  | \$ 1.25 (2) |
| One-time Fee for Deposit of Share Certificates   | \$ 7.50 (2) |
| Preferred Shares Offering Expenses Borne by<br>the Fund (as a percentage of net assets<br>attributable to common shares)     | 0.17%(3)    |

**Percentage of****Net Assets  
Attributable to****Common Shares**

| <b><i>Annual Expenses (as a percentage of net<br/>assets attributable to common shares)</i></b> |          |
|---|----------|
| Management Fees   | 0.74%(4) |
| Interest Payments on Borrowed Funds   | None (5) |
| Other Expenses  | 0.27%(6) |
| Total Annual Expenses   | 1.01%    |
| Dividends on Preferred Shares   | 0.66%(7) |
| Total Annual Expenses and Dividends on<br>Preferred Shares                                      | 1.67%    |

- (1) Estimated maximum amount based on offering of \$75 million in common shares and \$25 million in preferred shares. The estimates assume a 1.00% sales load on common shares and \$767,000 in common offering expenses, and 3.15% sales load on preferred shares and \$329,000 in preferred offering expenses. Actual sales loads and offering expenses may be higher or lower than these estimates and will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement if applicable. The Fund has no current intention of issuing notes or subscription rights during the one year following the date of this Prospectus.
- (2) Shareholders participating in the Fund's automatic dividend reinvestment plan do not incur any additional fees. Shareholders participating in the voluntary cash payment plan would pay \$1.25 plus their pro rata share of brokerage commissions per transaction to purchase shares and just their pro rata share of brokerage commissions per transaction to sell shares. See Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Cash Payment Plan.

- (3) Assumes issuance of \$25 million in liquidation preference of Fixed Rate Preferred Shares, net assets attributable to common shares of \$198.9 million (which includes issuance of \$75 million in common shares) and \$329,000 in preferred offering expenses. The actual amounts in connection with any offering will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement if applicable.
- (4) The Investment Adviser's fee is a monthly fee computed at an annual rate of 0.80% of the first \$100,000,000 of average weekly net assets and 0.55% of average weekly net assets in excess of \$100,000,000 including proceeds attributable to any outstanding preferred shares, with no deduction for the liquidation preference of any preferred shares. Consequently, if the Fund has preferred shares outstanding, the investment management fees and other expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares may be higher than if the Fund does not utilize a leveraged capital structure.
- (5) The Fund has no current intention of borrowing from a lender or issuing notes or subscription rights during the one year following the date of this Prospectus.
- (6) Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current year assuming completion of the proposed issuances.
- (7) Dividends on Preferred Shares represent the distributions that would be made assuming \$25 million of preferred shares is issued with a fixed dividend rate of 5.25%. There can, of course, be no guarantee that any preferred shares would be issued or, if issued, the terms thereof.

The purpose of the table above and the example below is to help you understand the various costs and expenses that you, as a shareholder, would bear directly or indirectly. For a more complete description of the various costs and expenses a common shareholder would bear in connection with the issuance and ongoing maintenance of any preferred shares or notes issued by the Fund, see Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Common Shares Leverage Risk.

The following example illustrates the expenses (including the maximum estimated sales load on common shares of \$10 and on preferred shares of \$31.50, and estimated offering expenses of \$5.51 from the issuance of \$75 million in common shares and \$25 million in preferred shares) you would pay on a \$1,000 investment in common shares, followed by a preferred shares offering, assuming a 5% annual portfolio total return.\* The actual amounts in connection with any offering will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement if applicable.

**Table of Contents**

|                         | 1 Year | 3 Years | 5 Years | 10 Years |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|---------|----------|
| Total Expenses incurred | \$ 38  | \$ 72   | \$ 110  | \$ 214   |

- \* The example should not be considered a representation of future expenses. The example is based on total Annual Expenses and Dividends on Preferred Shares shown in the table above and assumes that the amounts set forth in the table do not change and that all distributions are reinvested at net asset value. Actual expenses may be greater or less than those assumed. Moreover, the Fund's actual rate of return may be greater or less than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example.

*The example includes Dividends of Preferred Shares. If Dividends on Preferred Shares were not included in the example calculation, the expenses for the 1-, 3-, 5- and 10-year periods in the table above would be as follows (based on the same assumptions as above): \$31, \$52, \$76 and \$142.*

**Table of Contents****FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

The selected data below sets forth the per share operating performance and ratios for the period presented. The financial information was derived from and should be read in conjunction with the Financial Statements of the Fund and Notes thereto, which are incorporated by reference into the SAI. The financial information for the period ended March 31, 2017 is unaudited. The financial information for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, and 2016 has been audited by Tait, Weller & Baker LLP, the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm, whose unqualified report on such Financial Statements is incorporated by reference into the SAI.

Selected data for a common share of beneficial interest outstanding throughout the period:

|  | <b>Six Months Ended<br/>March 31,<br/>2017<br/>(Unaudited)</b> | <b>2016</b> | <b>2015</b> | <b>2014</b> | <b>2013</b> | <b>2012</b> |
|--|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Operating Performance:</b>  |  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Net asset value, beginning of year   | \$ 9.60  | \$ 9.45     | \$ 10.29    | \$ 9.54     | \$ 8.48     | \$ 7.46     |
| Net investment income  | 0.11   | 0.20        | 0.13        | 0.14        | 0.18        | 0.19        |
| Net realized and unrealized gain/(loss) on investments                                   | 0.48   | 0.76        | (0.35)      | 0.80        | 1.15        | 1.08        |
| Total from investment operations   | 0.59   | 0.96        | (0.22)      | 0.94        | 1.33        | 1.27        |
| <b>Distributions to Common Shareholders:</b>   |  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Net investment income  | (0.06)*  | (0.26)      | (0.25)      | (0.24)      | (0.26)      | (0.25)      |
| Net realized gain  | (0.16)*  | (0.53)      | (0.43)      |             |             |             |
| Total distributions to common shareholders   | (0.22)   | (0.79)      | (0.68)      | (0.24)      | (0.26)      | (0.25)      |
| <b>Fund Share Transactions:</b>  |  |             |             |             |             |             |
| Decrease in net asset value from common shares issued upon reinvestment of distributions |  | (0.04)      | (0.00)(a)   |             | (0.01)      |             |
| Increase in net asset value from repurchase of common shares (includes                   | 0.01   | 0.02        | 0.06        | 0.05        | 0.00(a)     |             |

transaction costs)

|  |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Total Fund share transactions  | 0.01       | (0.02)     | 0.06       | 0.05       | (0.01)     | 0.00       |
| <b>Net Asset Value, End of Period</b>                                  | \$ 9.98    | \$ 9.60    | \$ 9.45    | \$ 10.29   | \$ 9.54    | \$ 8.48    |
| NAV total return   | 6.36%      | 10.64%     | (0.78)%    | 10.92%     | 16.45%     | 17.75%     |
| Market value, end of period  | \$ 8.63    | \$ 8.19    | \$ 7.82    | \$ 8.65    | \$ 7.87    | \$ 7.35    |
| Investment total return  | 8.16%      | 15.98%     | (2.32)%    | 13.03%     | 10.84%     | 18.41%     |
| <b>Ratios to Average Net Assets and Supplemental Data:</b>             |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| Net assets, end of period (in 000 s)                                   | \$ 128,462 | \$ 123,905 | \$ 120,948 | \$ 135,267 | \$ 128,814 | \$ 114,154 |
| Ratio of net investment income to average net assets                   | 2.21%(b)   | 2.19%      | 1.40%      | 1.30%      | 1.90%      | 2.30%      |
| Ratio of operating expenses to average net assets before reimbursement | 1.07%(b)   | 1.10%      | 1.10%      | 1.10%      | 1.10%      | 1.10%      |
| Ratio of operating expenses to average net assets net of reimbursement | 1.07%(b)   | 1.10%      | 1.10%      | 1.10%      | 1.10%      | 1.10%      |
| Portfolio turnover rate  | 17.0%      | 38.0%      | 45.0%      | 48.0%      | 48.0%      | 39.0%      |

For the six months ended March 31, 2017, the return was based on net asset value per share, adjusted for reinvestment of distributions at net asset value on the ex-dividend date. For the fiscal years ended on September 30, 2012 through 2015, returns were based on market price on the payable date. Total return for a period of less than one year is not annualized.

Based on market value per share, adjusted for reinvestment of distributions at prices obtained under the Fund's dividend reinvestment plan. Total return for a period of less than one year is not annualized.

\* Based on year to date book income. Amounts are subject to change and recharacterization at year end.

(a) Amount represents less than \$0.005 per share.

(b) Annualized.

**Table of Contents**

|  | <b>Year Ended September 30,</b> |             |             |             |             |
|--|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|  | <b>2011</b>                     | <b>2010</b> | <b>2009</b> | <b>2008</b> | <b>2007</b> |
| <b>Operating Performance:</b>                            |                                 |             |             |             |             |
| Net asset value, beginning of year                       | \$ 7.95                         | \$ 7.15     | \$ 7.18     | \$ 10.27    | \$ 9.60     |
| Net investment income                                    | 0.22                            | 0.26        | 0.33        | 0.31        | 0.33        |
| Net realized and unrealized gain (loss)                  | (0.46)                          | 0.84        | (0.04)      | (2.24)      | 1.00        |
| Total from investment operations                         | (0.24)                          | 1.10        | 0.29        | (1.93)      | 1.33        |
| <b>Less Distributions:</b>                               |                                 |             |             |             |             |
| Dividends from net investment income                     | (0.25)                          | (0.30)      | (0.32)      | (0.33)      | (0.39)      |
| Distributions from realized gains                        |                                 |             |             | (0.83)      | (0.27)      |
| Total distributions                                      | (0.49)                          | (0.30)      | (0.32)      | (1.16)      | (0.66)      |
| Net asset value, end of year                             | \$ 7.46                         | \$ 7.95     | \$ 7.15     | \$ 7.18     | \$ 10.27    |
| Market value, end of year                                | \$ 6.43                         | \$ 7.17     | \$ 6.16     | \$ 5.30     | \$ 9.09     |
| <b>Total Return (a):</b>                                 |                                 |             |             |             |             |
| Market value (%)   | (7.13)                          | 21.9        | 23.9        | (33.3)      | 19.6        |
| Net asset value (%)                                      | (2.82)                          | 16.4        | 6.1         | (21.0)      | 14.4        |
| <b>Ratios/Supplemental Data:</b>                         |                                 |             |             |             |             |
| Net assets, end of year (in thousands)                   | \$ 100,008                      | \$ 106,233  | \$ 94,973   | \$ 94,497   | \$ 129,952  |
| Ratio of expenses to average net assets (%)              | 1.1                             | 1.1         | 1.2         | 1.1         | 1.1         |
| Ratio of net investment income to average net assets (%) | 2.6                             | 3.5         | 5.5         | 3.6         | 3.4         |
| Portfolio turnover rate (%)                              | 47                              | 62          | 71          | 61          | 84          |

- (a) Market value total return is calculated assuming a purchase of Fund shares on the opening of the first business day and a sale on the closing of the last business day of each period reported. Dividends and distributions are assumed for the purposes of this calculation to be reinvested at prices obtained under the Fund's Automatic Dividend Investment and Cash Payment Plan. Net asset value total return is calculated on the same basis, except that the Fund's net asset value is used on the purchase and sale dates instead of market value.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

The Investment Adviser expects that it will initially invest the proceeds of the offering in high quality short term debt securities and instruments. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to substantially be completed within three months. Depending on market conditions and operations, a portion of the cash held by the Fund, including any proceeds raised from this offering to be identified in any relevant Prospectus Supplement, may be used to pay distributions in accordance with the Fund's distribution policy. Such distribution may include a return of capital and should not be considered as dividend yield or the total return from an investment in the Fund.

**Table of Contents**

**THE FUND**

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the 1940 Act. The Fund is organized as a Delaware statutory trust. The Fund commenced its investment operations in July 1986 and was reorganized as a Delaware statutory trust on October 17, 2005. The common shares of the Fund are listed on the NYSE American under the symbol ECF. The Fund's principal office is located at One Corporate Center, Rye, New York 10580-1422.

**INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES**

**Investment Objectives**

The Fund invests primarily in convertible securities with the objectives of providing income and the potential for capital appreciation (which objectives the Fund considers to be relatively equal, over the long term, due to the nature of the securities in which it invests).

These investment objectives may be modified in the future by the Board without the approval of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund. The Fund will provide stockholders with at least 60 days' written notice prior to implementation of any changes to these investment objectives. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objectives.

**Investment Policies**

As a fundamental investment policy, the Fund will invest, under normal market conditions, at least 65% of its total assets in convertible securities (that is, bonds, debentures, corporate notes or preferred stock that are convertible into common stock) and common stock received upon conversion or exchange of securities and retained in the Fund's portfolio to permit orderly disposition or to establish long-term holding periods for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The Fund is not required to sell securities for the purpose of assuring that 65% of its total assets are invested in convertible securities.

Convertible securities include debt securities and preferred stocks which are convertible into, or carry the right to purchase, common stock. The debt security or preferred stock may itself be convertible into or exchangeable for common stock, or the conversion privilege may be evidenced by warrants attached to the security or acquired as part of a unit with the security. A convertible security may also be structured so that it is convertible at the option of the holder or of the issuer, or subject to mandatory conversion.

The Fund may invest in convertible securities rated below investment grade by the established rating services (Ba or lower by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (Moody's) or BB or lower by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (Standard & Poor's or S&P)) or in unrated securities which are in the judgment of the Fund's investment adviser of equivalent quality. Securities rated below investment grade, commonly referred to as junk bonds, or high yield securities, are predominantly speculative, involve major risk exposure to adverse conditions and include securities of issuers in default, which are likely to have the lowest rating. The average maturity and average duration of the Fund's investments in debt securities is expected to vary and the Fund does not target any particular average maturity or average duration.

Under normal market conditions, the remaining 35% or less of the Fund's total assets may be invested in other securities, including non-convertible equity and debt securities, options, warrants, U.S. Government or agency

obligations, or repurchase agreements or they may be held as cash or cash equivalents. The Fund may invest in non-convertible equity securities of any market capitalization. The Fund does not intend to participate in derivative transactions other than options transactions as described herein. See Investment Objective and Policies Certain Investment Practices Options.

## **Table of Contents**

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its total assets, taken at market value, in securities of foreign issuers, including issuers located in emerging markets. Securities convertible or exchangeable for common stock of U.S. companies, and U.S. dollar-denominated securities convertible or exchangeable for American Depositary Receipts that at the time of purchase (i) are listed on the NYSE, NYSE American or the NASDAQ National Market, or (ii) the underlying issuers of which meet the then prevailing earnings requirement for listing on the NYSE and also file Form 20-F (or comparable form) with the SEC are not subject to this limitation.

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in securities that are illiquid. An illiquid investment is a security or other investment that cannot be disposed of within seven days in the ordinary course of business at approximately the value at which the Fund has valued the investment.

While the Fund does not, as a matter of investment policy, seek to gain exposure to any particular sectors, it has recently had significant exposure to the healthcare, information technology and financial services sectors.

The Fund may lend securities representing up to 10% of its total assets, taken at market value, to securities firms and financial institutions such as banks and trust companies and receive therefor collateral in cash or securities issued or guaranteed by the United States Government ( Government Securities ) which are maintained at all times in an amount equal to at least 100% of the current market value of the loaned securities. The Fund may lend its portfolio securities in accordance with its investment policies and restrictions.

The Fund's investment policy of investing at least 65% of its total assets in normal circumstances in convertible securities is a fundamental policy that cannot be changed without the affirmative vote of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding voting securities (voting together as a single class) of the Fund (which for this purpose and under the 1940 Act means the lesser of (i) 67% of the shares represented at a meeting at which more than 50% of the outstanding shares are represented or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding shares). If the Fund issues and has outstanding preferred shares, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding preferred shares of the Fund voting as a separate class (which for this purposes and under the 1940 Act means the lesser of (i) 67% of the preferred shares, as a single class, represented at a meeting at which more than 50% of the Fund's outstanding preferred shares are represented or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding preferred shares) would also be required to change a fundamental policy. Unless specifically stated as such, no other policy of the Fund is fundamental and each policy may be changed by the Board without shareholder approval. The percentage and ratings limitations stated herein and in the SAI apply only at the time an investment is made. Thus, a later increase or decrease in percentage resulting from a change in the values of portfolio securities or amount of total assets will not be considered a violation of any of the foregoing restrictions.

Gabelli Funds, LLC, a New York limited liability company, with offices at One Corporate Center, Rye, New York 10580-1422, serves as investment adviser to the Fund.

## **Certain Investment Practices**

***Convertible Securities.*** The Fund will invest primarily in convertible securities, including bonds, debentures, corporate notes, preferred stock or other securities which may be exchanged or converted into a predetermined number of the issuer's underlying common stock during a specified time period. Prior to their conversion, convertible securities have the same overall characteristics as non-convertible debt securities insofar as they generally provide a stable stream of income with generally higher yields than those of equity securities of the same or similar issuers. Convertible securities rank senior to common stock in an issuer's capital structure. They are of a higher credit quality and entail less risk than an issuer's common stock, although the extent to which such risk is reduced depends in large measure upon the degree to which the convertible security sells above its value as a fixed income security.

The Fund is also permitted to invest in certain other securities with innovative structures in the convertible securities market. These include mandatory conversion securities, which consist of debt securities or preferred stocks that convert automatically into common stock of the same or a different issuer at a specified date and conversion ratio.

The market value of a convertible security may be viewed as comprised of two components: its investment value, which is its value based on its yield without regard to its conversion feature; and its conversion value, which is its value attributable to the underlying common stock obtainable on conversion. The investment value of a convertible security is influenced by changes in interest rates and the yield of similar non-convertible securities, with investment value declining as interest rates increase and increasing as interest rates decrease. The conversion value of a convertible

## **Table of Contents**

security is influenced by changes in the market price of the underlying common stock. If, because of a low price of the underlying common stock, the conversion value is low relative to the investment value, the price of the convertible security is governed principally by its investment value. To the extent the market price of the underlying common stock approaches or exceeds the conversion price, the convertible security will be increasingly influenced by its conversion value, and the convertible security may sell at a premium over its conversion value to the extent investors place value on the right to acquire the underlying common stock while holding a fixed income security.

Accordingly, convertible securities have unique investment characteristics because (i) they have relatively high yields as compared to common stocks, (ii) they have defensive characteristics since they provide a fixed return even if the market price of the underlying common stock declines, and (iii) they provide the potential for capital appreciation if the market price of the underlying common stock increases.

A convertible security may be subject to redemption at the option of the issuer at a price established in the charter provision or indenture pursuant to which the convertible security is issued. If a convertible security held by the Fund is called for redemption, the Fund will be required to surrender the security for redemption, convert it into the underlying common stock or sell it to a third party. Before the Fund purchases a convertible security it will review carefully the redemption provisions of the security.

There may be additional types of convertible securities with features not specifically referred to herein in which the Fund may invest consistent with its investment objectives and policies. For a discussion of risk factors of convertible securities, see *Risk Factors and Special Considerations Risk of Convertible Securities*.

***Equity Securities.*** The Fund invests in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock).

Common stocks represent the residual ownership interest in the issuer and holders of common stock are entitled to the income and increase in the value of the assets and business of the issuer after all of its debt obligations and obligations to preferred shareholders are satisfied. Common stocks generally have voting rights. Common stocks fluctuate in price in response to many factors including historical and prospective earnings of the issuer, the value of its assets, general economic conditions, interest rates, investor perceptions and market liquidity.

Equity securities also include preferred stock (whether or not convertible into common stock) and debt securities convertible into or exchangeable for common or preferred stock. Preferred stock has a preference over common stock in liquidation (and generally dividends as well) but is subordinated to the liabilities of the issuer in all respects. As a general rule the market value of preferred stock with a fixed dividend rate and no conversion element varies inversely with interest rates and perceived credit risk, while the market price of convertible preferred stock generally also reflects some element of conversion value. Because preferred stock is junior to debt securities and other obligations of the issuer, deterioration in the credit quality of the issuer will cause greater changes in the value of a preferred stock than in a more senior debt security with similarly stated yield characteristics. The market value of preferred stock will also generally reflect whether (and if so when) the issuer may force holders to sell their preferred stock back to the issuer and whether (and if so when) the holders may force the issuer to buy back their preferred stock. Generally speaking, the right of the issuer to repurchase the preferred stock tends to reduce any premium at which the preferred stock might otherwise trade due to interest rate or credit factors, while the right of the holders to require the issuer to repurchase the preferred stock tends to reduce any discount at which the preferred stock might otherwise trade due to interest rate or credit factors. In addition, some preferred stocks are non-cumulative, meaning that the dividends do not accumulate and need not ever be paid. A portion of the portfolio may include investments in non-cumulative preferred stocks, whereby the issuer does not have an obligation to make up any arrearages to its shareholders. There is no assurance that dividends or distributions on non-cumulative preferred stocks in which the Fund invests will be declared or otherwise made payable.

Securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for preferred or common stock are liabilities of the issuer but are generally subordinated to more senior elements of the issuer's balance sheet. Although such securities also generally reflect an element of conversion value, their market value also varies with interest rates and perceived credit risk. Many

---

**Table of Contents**

convertible securities are not investment grade, that is, not rated BBB or better by S&P or Baa or better by Moody's or considered by the Investment Adviser to be of similar quality. Preferred stocks and convertible securities may have many of the same characteristics and risks as nonconvertible debt securities. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations General Risks Non-Investment Grade Securities.

***Non-Investment Grade Securities.*** The Fund may invest in securities rated below investment grade by recognized statistical rating agencies or unrated securities of comparable quality, including securities of issuers in default, which are likely to have the lowest rating. These securities, which may be preferred shares or debt, are predominantly speculative and involve major risk exposure to adverse conditions. Securities that are rated lower than BBB by S&P or lower than Baa by Moody's or unrated securities considered by the Investment Adviser to be of comparable quality are referred to in the financial press as junk bonds or high yield securities.

Generally, such non-investment grade securities and unrated securities of comparable quality offer a higher current yield than is offered by higher rated securities, but also (i) will likely have some quality and protective characteristics that, in the judgment of the rating organizations, are outweighed by large uncertainties or major risk exposures to adverse conditions, and (ii) are predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal in accordance with the terms of the obligation. The market values of certain of these securities also tend to be more sensitive to individual corporate developments and changes in economic conditions than higher quality securities. In addition, such comparable unrated securities generally present a higher degree of credit risk. The risk of loss due to default by these issuers is significantly greater because such non-investment grade securities and unrated securities of comparable quality generally are unsecured and frequently are subordinated to the prior payment of senior indebtedness. In light of these risks, the Investment Adviser, in evaluating the creditworthiness of an issue, whether rated or unrated, will take various factors into consideration, which may include, as applicable, the issuer's operating history, financial resources and its sensitivity to economic conditions and trends, the market support for the facility financed by the issue, the perceived ability and integrity of the issuer's management and regulatory matters.

In addition, the market value of non-investment grade securities is more volatile than that of higher quality securities, and the markets in which such lower rated or unrated securities are traded are more limited than those in which higher rated securities are traded. The existence of limited markets may make it more difficult for the Fund to obtain accurate market quotations for purposes of valuing its portfolio and calculating its net asset value.

Moreover, the lack of a liquid trading market may restrict the availability of securities for the Fund to purchase and may also have the effect of limiting the ability of the Fund to sell securities at their fair value in order to respond to changes in the economy or the financial markets.

Non-investment grade securities and unrated securities of comparable quality also present risks based on payment expectations. If an issuer calls the obligation for redemption (often a feature of fixed-income securities), the Fund may have to replace the security with a lower yielding security, resulting in a decreased return for investors. Also, as the principal value of nonconvertible bonds and preferred stocks moves inversely with movements in interest rates, in the event of rising interest rates the value of the securities held by the Fund may decline proportionately more than a portfolio consisting of higher rated securities. Investments in zero coupon bonds may be more speculative and subject to greater fluctuations in value due to changes in interest rates than bonds that pay interest currently. Interest rates are at historical lows and the Federal Reserve has been increasing the federal funds rate and, therefore, it is likely that interest rates will continue to rise in the future.

The Fund may purchase securities of companies that are experiencing significant financial or business difficulties, including companies involved in bankruptcy or other reorganization and liquidation proceedings. Although such investments may result in significant financial returns to the Fund, they involve a substantial degree of risk. The level

of analytical sophistication, both financial and legal, necessary for successful investments in issuers experiencing significant business and financial difficulties is unusually high. There can be no assurance that the Fund will correctly evaluate the value of the assets collateralizing its investments or the prospects for a successful reorganization or similar action. In any reorganization or liquidation proceeding relating to a portfolio investment, the Fund may lose all or part of its investment or may be required to accept collateral with a value less than the amount of the Fund's initial investment.

## **Table of Contents**

As part of its investments in non-investment grade securities, the Fund may invest in securities of issuers in default. The Fund will make an investment in securities of issuers in default only when the Investment Adviser believes that such issuers will honor their obligations or emerge from bankruptcy protection and the value of these securities will appreciate. By investing in securities of issuers in default, the Fund bears the risk that these issuers will not continue to honor their obligations or emerge from bankruptcy protection or that the value of the securities will not otherwise appreciate.

In addition to using statistical rating agencies and other sources, the Investment Adviser also performs its own analysis of issues in seeking investments that it believes to be underrated (and thus higher yielding) in light of the financial condition of the issuer. Its analysis of issuers may include, among other things, current and anticipated cash flow and borrowing requirements, value of assets in relation to historical cost, strength of management, responsiveness to business conditions, credit standing and current anticipated results of operations. In selecting investments for the Fund, the Investment Adviser may also consider general business conditions, anticipated changes in interest rates and the outlook for specific industries.

Subsequent to its purchase by the Fund, an issue of securities may cease to be rated or its rating may be reduced. In addition, it is possible that statistical rating agencies might change their ratings of a particular issue to reflect subsequent events on a timely basis. Moreover, such ratings do not assess the risk of a decline in market value. None of these events will require the sale of the securities by the Fund, although the Investment Adviser will consider these events in determining whether the Fund should continue to hold the securities.

Fixed income securities, including lower grade securities, frequently have call or buy-back features that permit their issuers to call or repurchase the securities from their holders, such as the Fund. If an issuer exercises these rights during periods of declining interest rates, the Fund may have to replace the security with a lower yielding security, thus resulting in a decreased return for the Fund.

The market for non-investment grade and comparable unrated securities has experienced periods of significantly adverse price and liquidity several times, particularly at or around times of economic recession. Past market recessions have adversely affected the value of such securities and the ability of certain issuers of such securities to repay principal and pay interest thereon or to refinance such securities. The market for those securities may react in a similar fashion in the future.

***Investment Grade Securities.*** The Fund may also invest in investment grade non-convertible securities. Such securities include those rated at Baa and higher by Moody's or at BBB and higher by S&P.

***Warrants.*** The Fund may invest in warrants. Warrants are, in effect, longer-term call options. They give the holder the right to purchase a given number of shares of a particular company at specified prices within certain periods of time. The purchaser of a warrant expects that the market price of the security will exceed the purchase price of the warrant plus the exercise price of the warrant, thus giving him a profit. Since the market price may never exceed the exercise price before the expiration date of the warrant, the purchaser of the warrant risks the loss of the entire purchase price of the warrant. Warrants generally trade in the open market and may be sold rather than exercised. Warrants are sometimes sold in unit form with other securities of an issuer. Units of warrants and common stock may be employed in financing young, unseasoned companies. The purchase price of a warrant varies with the exercise price of the warrant, the current market value of the underlying security, the life of the warrant and various other investment factors.

***Foreign Securities.*** The Fund may invest up to 10% of its total assets, taken at market value, in securities of foreign issuers, including issuers located in emerging markets. Foreign investments may be affected favorably or unfavorably

by changes in currency rates and in exchange control regulations. There may be less publicly available information about a foreign company than about a U.S.

---

**Table of Contents**

company, and foreign companies may not be subject to accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and requirements comparable to those applicable to U.S. companies. Securities of some foreign companies may be less liquid or more volatile than securities of U.S. companies, and foreign brokerage commissions and custodian fees are generally higher than in the United States. Investments in foreign securities may also be subject to other risks different from those affecting U.S. investments, including local political or economic developments, expropriation or nationalization of assets and imposition of withholding taxes on dividend or interest payments.

***American Depositary Receipts.*** The Fund may invest in American Depositary Receipts ( ADRs ). The Fund's investment in ADRs is subject to its overall limitation on investing in foreign securities, unless certain conditions pertaining to ADRs are met. Such investment may entail certain risks similar to foreign securities. ADRs are certificates representing an ownership interest in a security or a pool of securities issued by a foreign issuer and deposited with the depository, typically a bank, and held in trust for the investor. The economies of many of the countries in which the issuer of a security underlying an ADR principally engages in business may not be as developed as the United States' economy and may be subject to significantly different forces. Political or social instability, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, and limitations on the removal of funds or other assets could adversely affect the value of the Fund's investments in such securities. The value of the securities underlying ADRs could fluctuate as exchange rates change between U.S. dollars and the currency of the country in which the foreign company is located. In addition, foreign companies are not registered with the SEC and are generally not subject to the regulatory controls imposed on U.S. issuers and, as a consequence, there is generally less publicly available information about foreign companies than is available about domestic companies. Foreign companies are not subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, practices and requirements comparable to those applicable to domestic companies.

***Loans, Participation Interests and Assignments.*** The Fund may invest in loans, including assignments and participation interests. A loan in which the Fund may invest typically is originated, negotiated and structured by a syndicate of lenders consisting of commercial banks, thrift institutions, insurance companies, finance companies or other financial institutions, which is administered on behalf of the syndicate by an agent bank. The investment by the Fund in a loan may take the form of participation interests or assignments. Participation interests may be acquired from a lender or other participants. If the Fund purchases a participation interest either from a lender or a participant, the Fund will not have established any direct contractual relationship with the borrower. The Fund would be required to rely on the lender or the participant that sold the participation interest not only for the enforcement of the Fund's rights against the borrower but also for the receipt and processing of payments due to the Fund under the loans. The Fund is thus subject to the credit risk of both the borrower and a participant. Lenders and participants interposed between the Fund and a borrower, together with agent banks, are referred to herein as Intermediate Participants.

On the other hand, if the Fund purchases an assignment from a lender, the Fund will generally become a lender for purposes of the relevant loan agreement, with direct contractual rights thereunder and under any related collateral security documents in favor of the lenders. An assignment from a lender gives the Fund the right to receive payments of principal and interest and other amounts directly from the borrower and to enforce its rights as a lender directly against the borrower. The Fund will not act as an agent bank guarantor, sole negotiator or sole structurer with respect to a loan.

Because it may be necessary to assert through an Intermediate Participant such rights as may exist against the borrower, in the event the Borrower fails to pay principal and interest when due, the Fund may be subject to delays, expenses and risks that are greater than those that would be involved if the Fund could enforce its rights directly against the borrower. Moreover, under the terms of a participation, the Fund may be regarded as a creditor of the Intermediate Participant (rather than of the borrower), so that the Fund may also be subject to the risk that the Intermediate Participant may become insolvent. Further, in the event of the bankruptcy or insolvency of the borrower,

the obligation of the borrower to repay the loan may be subject to certain defenses that can be asserted by such borrower as a result of improper conduct by the agent bank or Intermediate Participant.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Restricted and Illiquid Securities.*** The Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in securities that are illiquid. Illiquid securities include securities legally restricted as to resale, such as commercial paper issued pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 (the Securities Act ) and securities eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144A thereunder. Section 4(a)(2) and Rule 144A securities may, however, be treated as liquid by the Investment Adviser pursuant to procedures adopted by the Board, which require consideration of factors such as trading activity, availability of market quotations and number of dealers willing to purchase the security. If the Fund invests in Rule 144A securities, the level of portfolio illiquidity may be increased to the extent that eligible buyers become uninterested in purchasing such securities.

It may be difficult to sell such securities at a price representing the fair value until such time as such securities may be sold publicly. Where registration is required, a considerable period may elapse between a decision to sell the securities and the time when it would be permitted to sell. Thus, the Fund may not be able to obtain as favorable a price as that prevailing at the time of the decision to sell. The Fund may also acquire securities through private placements under which it may agree to contractual restrictions on the resale of such securities. Such restrictions might prevent their sale at a time when such sale would otherwise be desirable.

***U.S. Government Obligations.*** U.S. government securities in which the Fund invests include debt obligations of varying maturities issued by the U.S. Treasury or issued or guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the U.S. government. Some U.S. government securities, such as U.S. Treasury bills, Treasury notes and Treasury bonds, which differ only in their interest rates, maturities and times of issuance, are supported by the full faith and credit of the United States. Others are supported only by: (i) the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury, such as securities of the Federal Home Loan Banks; (ii) the discretionary authority of the U.S. government to purchase the agency's obligations, such as securities of the Federal National Mortgage Association; or (iii) only the credit of the issuer. No assurance can be given that the U.S. government will provide financial support in the future to U.S. government agencies, authorities or instrumentalities that are not supported by the full faith and credit of the United States. Securities guaranteed as to principal and interest by the U.S. government, its agencies, authorities or instrumentalities include: (i) securities for which the payment of principal and interest is backed by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by the U.S. government or any of its agencies, authorities or instrumentalities; and (ii) participations in loans made to non-U.S. governments or other entities that are so guaranteed. The secondary market for certain of these participations is limited and, therefore, may be regarded as illiquid.

***Short Sales.*** The Fund may make short sales of securities which it owns or which it has the right to acquire through conversion or exchange of other securities it owns. In a short sale the Fund does not immediately deliver the securities sold and does not receive the proceeds from the sale. The Fund is said to have a short position in the securities sold until it delivers the securities sold, at which time it receives the proceeds of the sale. The Fund may not make short sales or maintain a short position if, after giving effect to such short sale, or if, as a result of maintaining such short position, more than 25% of the Fund's total assets, taken at market value, are held as collateral for such sales.

To secure its obligation to deliver the securities sold short, the Fund will deposit in escrow in a separate account with its custodian an equal amount of the securities sold short or securities convertible or exchangeable into such securities. The Fund will normally close out a short position by purchasing and delivering an equal amount of the securities sold short, rather than by delivering securities already held by the Fund. The Fund may, however, close out any short sale of common stock through the conversion or exchange of securities or the exercise of warrants or rights it owns, or through the delivery of common stock already held by the Fund.

The short sale of a security is considered a speculative investment technique. The Fund may make a short sale in order to hedge against market risks when it believes that the price of a security may decline, causing a decline in the value of a long position the Fund may have in such security or a security convertible into or exchangeable for such security,

or when, for tax or other reasons, the Fund does not want to sell the security it owns. In such case, any future losses in the Fund's long position should be reduced by a gain in the short position. Conversely, any gain in the long position should be reduced by a loss in the short position. The extent to which such gains or losses are reduced will depend upon the amount of the security sold short relative to the amount the Fund owns, either directly or indirectly, and, in the case where the Fund owns convertible securities, changes with the conversion premiums. When the Fund makes a short sale, it must

---

**Table of Contents**

borrow the security sold short and deliver it to the broker-dealer through which it made the short sale in order to satisfy its obligation to deliver the security upon conclusion of the sale. The Fund may have to pay a fee to borrow particular securities and is often obligated to deliver any payments received on such borrowed securities, such as dividends.

If the price of the security sold short increases between the time of the short sale and the time the Fund replaces the borrowed security, the Fund will incur a loss; conversely, if the price declines, the Fund will realize a capital gain. Any gain will be decreased, and any loss will be increased, by the transaction costs incurred by the Fund, including the costs associated with providing collateral to the broker-dealer (usually cash, U.S. government securities or other highly liquid debt securities) and the maintenance of collateral with its custodian. Although the Fund's gain is limited to the price at which it sold the security short, its potential loss is theoretically unlimited.

***Lending of Portfolio Securities.*** The Fund may lend securities may lend up to 10% of its total assets, taken at market value, to securities firms and financial institutions such as banks and trust companies and receive therefor collateral in cash or Government Securities which are maintained at all times in an amount equal to at least 100% of the current market value of the loaned securities. The purpose of such loans, generally, is to permit the borrower to use such securities for delivery to purchasers when such borrower has sold short. If cash collateral is received by the Fund, it is invested in short-term money market securities, and a portion of the yield received in respect of such investment is retained by the Fund. Alternatively, if securities are delivered to the Fund as collateral, the Fund and the borrower negotiate a rate for the loan premium to be received by the Fund for lending its portfolio securities. In either event, the total yield on the Fund's portfolio is increased by loans of its portfolio securities. The Fund intends to retain record ownership of loaned securities in order to exercise beneficial rights such as voting rights, subscription rights and rights to dividends, interest or other distributions. Such loans are terminable at any time. The Fund may pay reasonable finder's, administrative and custodial fees in connection with such loans. The risks in lending portfolio securities, as with other extensions of credit, consist of possible delay in recovery of the securities or possible loss of rights in the collateral should the borrower fail financially. In determining whether the Fund will lend securities to a particular borrower, the Fund will consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including the creditworthiness of the borrower.

***Repurchase Agreements.*** As part of its strategy for the temporary investment of cash balances, the Fund may enter into repurchase agreements with maturities of not more than seven days, pertaining to Government Securities with member banks of the Federal Reserve System or primary dealers (as designated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York) in such securities. Repurchase agreements may be seen as loans by the Fund collateralized by underlying securities. Under the terms of a typical repurchase agreement, the Fund acquires an underlying security for a relatively short period (not more than one week) subject to an obligation of the seller to repurchase, and the Fund to resell, the security at an agreed price and time. This arrangement results in a fixed rate of return to the Fund that is not subject to market fluctuations during the holding period. The Fund bears a risk of loss in the event that the other party to a repurchase agreement defaults on its obligations and the Fund is delayed in or prevented from exercising its rights to dispose of the collateral securities, including the risk of a possible decline in the value of the underlying securities during the period in which it seeks to assert these rights. The Fund will not invest more than 5% of its total assets, taken at market value, in repurchase agreements with any single vendor. The Investment Adviser, acting under the supervision of the Board, reviews the creditworthiness of those banks and dealers with which the Fund enters into repurchase agreements to evaluate these risks and monitors on an ongoing basis the value of the securities subject to repurchase agreements to ensure that the value is maintained at the required level. The Fund does not enter into repurchase agreements with the Investment Adviser or any of its affiliates.

***Temporary Defensive Investments.*** The assets of the Fund are normally invested in convertible securities. However, when a temporary defensive posture is believed by the Investment Adviser to be warranted (temporary defensive periods), the Fund may without limitation hold cash or invest all or a portion of its assets in money market instruments

and repurchase agreements in respect of those instruments. The money market instruments in which the Fund may invest are obligations of the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities; commercial paper rated A-1 or higher by S&P or Prime-1 by Moody's; and certificates of deposit and bankers' acceptances issued by domestic branches of U.S. banks that are members of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. During temporary defensive periods, the

## Table of Contents

Fund may also invest to the extent permitted by applicable law in shares of money market mutual funds. Money market mutual funds are investment companies and the investments in those companies by the Fund are in some cases subject to certain fundamental investment restrictions and applicable law. As a shareholder in a mutual fund, the Fund will bear its ratable share of its expenses, including management fees, and will remain subject to payment of the fees to the Investment Adviser, with respect to assets so invested. The Fund may find it more difficult to achieve its investment objectives during temporary defensive periods.

**Options.** The Fund may from time to time, to a limited extent, invest its net assets in put options on common stock or market indices and may write covered call options and may purchase call options to close out written covered call options. The Fund may not sell (write) call options on more than 25% of its total assets, taken at market value, and then only if such options are covered, or invest more than 2% of its total assets, taken at market value, in the purchase of put options on common stocks owned by the Fund or which it has an immediate right to acquire through the conversion or exchange of other securities which it owns, or on one or more broadly based stock market indices. The Fund may only write or purchase options listed on a national securities exchange. Except as stated herein, the Fund may not engage in options transactions.

A call option is a contract that gives the holder of the option the right to buy from the writer of the call option, in return for a premium, the security underlying the option at a specified exercise price at any time during the term of the option. The writer of the call option has the obligation, upon exercise of the option, to deliver the underlying security upon payment of the exercise price during the option period.

A put option is a contract that gives the holder of the option the right, in return for a premium, to sell to the seller the underlying security at a specified price. The seller of the put option has the obligation to buy the underlying security upon exercise at the exercise price.

The Fund may write covered call options in order to receive additional income in the form of premiums which it is paid for writing options, and for hedging purposes in order to protect against possible declines in the market values of the stocks or convertible securities held in its portfolio. A call option is covered if the Fund owns the underlying instrument covered by the call or has an immediate right to acquire that instrument upon conversion or exchange of other instruments held in its portfolio.

If the Fund has written an option, it may terminate its obligation by effecting a closing purchase transaction. This is accomplished by purchasing an option of the same series as the option previously written. However, once the Fund has been assigned an exercise notice, the Fund will be unable to effect a closing purchase transaction. Similarly, if the Fund is the holder of an option it may liquidate its position by effecting a closing sale transaction. This is accomplished by selling an option of the same series as the option previously purchased. There can be no assurance that either a closing purchase or sale transaction can be effected when the Fund so desires.

The Fund realizes a profit from a closing transaction if the price of the transaction is less than the premium received from writing the option or is more than the premium paid to purchase the option; the Fund realizes a loss from a closing transaction if the price of the transaction is more than the premium received from writing the option or is less than the premium paid to purchase the option. Since call option prices generally reflect increases in the price of the underlying security, any loss resulting from the repurchase of a call option may also be wholly or partially offset by unrealized appreciation of the underlying security. Other principal factors affecting the market value of a put or a call option include supply and demand, interest rates, the current market price and price volatility of the underlying security and the time remaining until the expiration date. Gains and losses on investments in options depend, in part, on the ability of the Investment Adviser to predict correctly the effect of these factors. The use of options cannot serve as a complete hedge since the price movement of securities underlying the options will not necessarily follow the

price movements of the portfolio securities subject to the hedge.

## Table of Contents

An option position may be closed out only on an exchange which provides a secondary market for an option of the same series or in a private transaction. Although the Fund generally purchases or writes only those options for which there appears to be an active secondary market, there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an exchange will exist for any particular option. In such event it might not be possible to effect closing transactions in particular options, so that the Fund would have to exercise its options in order to realize any profit and would incur brokerage commissions upon the exercise of call options and upon the subsequent disposition of underlying securities for the exercise of put options. If the Fund, as a covered call option writer, is unable to effect a closing purchase transaction in a secondary market, it will not be able to sell the underlying security until the option expires or it delivers the underlying security upon exercise or otherwise covers the position.

The Fund may also purchase put options on one or more broadly based stock market indices when it wishes to protect all or part of its portfolio securities against a general market decline. The put on the index will increase in value if the level of the index declines; any such increase in value would serve to offset in whole or in part any decline in the value of the Fund's portfolio.

The Fund's purchase and sale of put options on stock indices will be subject to the same risks described above with respect to transactions in stock options on individual stocks. In addition, the distinctive characteristics of options on indices create certain risks that are not present with stock options.

The Fund's ability to effectively hedge all or a portion of the securities in its portfolio in anticipation of or during a market decline through transactions in put options on stock indices depends on the degree to which price movements in the underlying index correlate with the price movements in the Fund's portfolio securities. Since the Fund's portfolio securities will not duplicate the components of an index, the correlation will not be perfect. Consequently, the Fund will bear the risk that the prices of its portfolio securities being hedged will not move in the same amount as the prices of the Fund's put options on the stock indices. It is also possible that there may be a negative correlation between the index and the Fund's portfolio securities which would result in a loss on both such portfolio securities and the put options on stock indices acquired by the Fund.

There are several risks associated with transactions in options. For example, there are significant differences between the securities markets and the options markets that could result in an imperfect correlation among these markets, causing a given transaction not to achieve its objectives. A decision as to whether, when and how to use options involves the exercise of skill and judgment, and even a well-conceived transaction may be unsuccessful to some degree because of market behavior or unexpected events. The ability of the Fund to utilize options successfully will depend on the Investment Adviser's ability to predict pertinent market investments, which cannot be assured. Although the Investment Adviser will attempt to take appropriate measures to minimize the risks relating to the Fund's writing of put and call options, there can be no assurance that the Fund will succeed in any option-writing program it undertakes.

**Leverage.** At the Annual Meeting, shareholders approved the Fund's proposal to revise the Fund's fundamental investment restriction regarding borrowing money or issuing senior securities to permit the Fund to borrow money or issue senior securities to the maximum extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

The Fund may therefore use leverage, including as a result of any issuances of preferred shares or notes pursuant to an applicable Prospectus Supplement. As provided in the 1940 Act and subject to certain exceptions, the Fund may issue senior securities (which may be stock, such as preferred shares, and/or securities representing debt) only if immediately after such issuance the value of the Fund's total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, exceeds 300% of the amount of the debt outstanding and exceeds 200% of the amount of preferred shares and debt outstanding. Any such preferred shares may be convertible in accordance with the SEC staff guidelines, which may permit the Fund to obtain leverage at attractive rates. The use of leverage magnifies the impact of changes in net asset

value. Such volatility may increase the likelihood of the Fund having to sell investments in order to meet its obligations to make distributions on the preferred shares or principal or interest payments on debt securities, or to redeem preferred shares or repay debt, when it may be disadvantageous to do so. The Fund's use of leverage may require it to sell portfolio investments at inopportune

---

**Table of Contents**

times in order to raise cash to redeem preferred shares or otherwise de-leverage so as to maintain required asset coverage amounts or comply with any mandatory redemption terms of any outstanding preferred shares. In addition, if the cost of leverage exceeds the return on the securities acquired with the proceeds of leverage, the use of leverage will diminish rather than enhance the return to the Fund. The use of leverage generally increases the volatility of returns to the Fund. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Common Shares Leverage Risk.

In the event the Fund had both outstanding preferred shares and senior securities representing debt at the same time, the Fund's obligations to pay dividends or distributions and, upon liquidation of the Fund, liquidation payments in respect of its preferred shares would be subordinate to the Fund's obligations to make any principal and/or interest payments due and owing with respect to its outstanding senior debt securities. Accordingly, the Fund's issuance of senior securities representing debt would have the effect of creating special risks for the Fund's preferred shareholders that would not be present in a capital structure that did not include such securities.

Additionally, the Fund may enter into derivative transactions that have economic leverage embedded in them. Derivative transactions that the Fund may enter into and the risks associated with them are described elsewhere in this Prospectus and in the SAI. The Fund cannot assure you that investments in derivative transactions that have economic leverage embedded in them will result in a higher return on its common shares.

To the extent the terms of such transactions obligate the Fund to make payments, the Fund may earmark or segregate cash or liquid assets in an amount at least equal to the current value of the amount then payable by the Fund under the terms of such transactions or otherwise cover such transactions in accordance with applicable interpretations of the staff of the SEC. If the current value of the amount then payable by the Fund under the terms of such transactions is represented by the notional amounts of such investments, the Fund would segregate or earmark cash or liquid assets having a market value at least equal to such notional amounts, and if the current value of the amount then payable by the Fund under the terms of such transactions is represented by the market value of the Fund's current obligations, the Fund would segregate or earmark cash or liquid assets having a market value at least equal to such current obligations. To the extent the terms of such transactions obligate the Fund to deliver particular securities to extinguish the Fund's obligations under such transactions the Fund may cover its obligations under such transactions by either (i) owning the securities or collateral underlying such transactions or (ii) having an absolute and immediate right to acquire such securities or collateral without additional cash consideration (or, if additional cash consideration is required, having earmarked or segregated an appropriate amount of cash or liquid assets). Such earmarking, segregation or cover is intended to provide the Fund with available assets to satisfy its obligations under such transactions. As a result of such earmarking, segregation or cover, the Fund's obligations under such transactions will not be considered senior securities representing indebtedness for purposes of the 1940 Act, or considered borrowings, but may create leverage for the Fund. To the extent that the Fund's obligations under such transactions are not so earmarked, segregated or covered, such obligations may be considered senior securities representing indebtedness under the 1940 Act and therefore subject to the 300% asset coverage requirement.

These earmarking, segregation or cover requirements can result in the Fund maintaining securities positions it would otherwise liquidate, segregating or earmarking assets at a time when it might be disadvantageous to do so or otherwise restrict portfolio management.

***Investment Restrictions.*** The Fund has adopted certain fundamental investments policies designed to limited investment risk and maintain portfolio diversification. See Investment Restrictions in the SAI for a complete list of the fundamental policies of the Fund. Fundamental policies may not be changed without the vote of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund (voting together as a single class subject to class approval rights of any preferred shares). The Fund may become subject to rating agency guidelines that are more

limiting than its current investment restrictions in order to obtain and maintain a desired rating on its preferred shares, if any.

The Fund's investment objectives are not fundamental and may be modified by the Board without shareholder approval.

## **Table of Contents**

**Portfolio Turnover.** The Fund will buy and sell securities to accomplish its investment objective. The investment policies of the Fund may lead to frequent changes in investments, particularly in periods of rapidly fluctuating interest or currency exchange rates.

Portfolio turnover generally involves some expense to the Fund, including brokerage commissions or dealer mark-ups and other transaction costs on the sale of securities and reinvestment in other securities. The portfolio turnover rate is computed by dividing the lesser of the amount of the securities purchased or securities sold by the average monthly value of securities owned during the year (excluding securities whose maturities at acquisition were one year or less). Higher portfolio turnover may decrease the after-tax return to individual investors in the Fund to the extent it results in a decrease of the long term capital gains portion of distributions to shareholders.

The Fund anticipates that its annual portfolio turnover rate will generally not exceed 100%. For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2016, the portfolio turnover rates of the Fund were 45% and 38%, respectively.

Further information on the investment objective and policies of the Fund is set forth in the SAI.

## **RISK FACTORS AND SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS**

Investors should consider the following risk factors and special considerations associated with investing in the Fund:

### **General Risks**

**Convertible Securities Risk (Principal).** Convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible securities of similar quality. The market values of convertible securities tend to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, to increase as interest rates decline. In the absence of adequate anti-dilution provisions in a convertible security, dilution in the value of the Fund's holding may occur in the event the underlying stock is subdivided, additional equity securities are issued for below market value, a stock dividend is declared or the issuer enters into another type of corporate transaction that has a similar effect.

The value of a convertible security is influenced by the value of the underlying equity security. Convertible debt securities and preferred stocks may depreciate in value if the market value of the underlying equity security declines or if rates of interest increase. In addition, although debt securities are liabilities of a corporation which the corporation is generally obligated to repay at a specified time, debt securities, particularly convertible debt securities, are often subordinated to the claims of some or all of the other creditors of the corporation.

Mandatory conversion securities (securities that automatically convert into equity securities at a future date) may limit the potential for capital appreciation and, in some instances, are subject to complete loss of invested capital. Other innovative convertibles include equity-linked securities, which are securities or derivatives that may have fixed, variable, or no interest payments prior to maturity, may convert (at the option of the holder or on a mandatory basis) into cash or a combination of cash and common stock, and may be structured to limit the potential for capital appreciation. Equity-linked securities may be illiquid and difficult to value and may be subject to greater credit risk than that of other convertibles. Moreover, mandatory conversion securities and equity-linked securities have increased the sensitivity of the convertible securities market to the volatility of the equity markets and to the special risks of those innovations, which may include risks different from, and possibly greater than, those associated with traditional convertible securities.

Preferred stocks are equity securities in the sense that they do not represent a liability of the corporation. In the event of liquidation of the corporation, and after its creditors have been paid or provided for, holders of preferred stock are generally entitled to a preference as to the assets of the corporation before any distribution may be made to the holders of common stock. Debt securities normally do not have voting rights. Preferred stocks may have no voting rights or may have voting rights only under certain circumstances.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Credit Risk.* Credit risk is the risk that an issuer will fail to pay interest or dividends and principal in a timely manner. Companies that issue convertible securities may be small to medium-size, and they often have low credit ratings. In addition, the credit rating of a company's convertible securities is generally lower than that of its conventional debt securities. Convertible securities are normally considered junior securities that is, the company usually must pay interest on its conventional debt before it can make payments on its convertible securities. Credit risk could be high for the Fund, because it could invest in securities with low credit quality. The lower a debt security is rated, the greater its default risk. As a result, the Fund may incur cost and delays in enforcing its rights against the issuer.

*Market Risk.* Although convertible securities do derive part of their value from that of the securities into which they are convertible, they are not considered derivative financial instruments. However, the Fund's mandatory convertible securities include features which render them more sensitive to price changes of their underlying securities. Thus they expose the Fund to greater downside risk than traditional convertible securities, but generally less than that of the underlying common stock.

*Interest Rate Risk for Convertible Securities.* Market interest rates are currently significantly below historical average rates, and the Federal Reserve has begun to raise the Federal Funds rate, each of which results in more pronounced interest rate risk in the current market environment. These factors increase the risk that the market interest rates will rise or continue to rise in the future, with a corresponding decline in the value of convertible securities held by the Fund. Convertible securities are particularly sensitive to interest rate changes when their predetermined conversion price is much higher than the issuing company's common stock. See Fixed Income Securities Risk Duration and Maturity Risk.

*Sector Risk.* Sector risk is the risk that returns from the economic sectors in which convertible securities are concentrated will trail returns from other economic sectors. As a group, sectors tend to go through cycles of doing better-or-worse-than the convertible securities market in general. These periods have, in the past, lasted for as long as several years. Moreover, the sectors that dominate this market change over time.

*Equity Risk (Principal).* Investing in the Fund involves equity risk, which is the risk that the securities held by the Fund will fall in market value due to adverse market and economic conditions, perceptions regarding the industries in which the issuers of securities held by the Fund participate and the particular circumstances and performance of particular companies whose securities the Fund holds. An investment in the Fund represents an indirect economic stake in the securities owned by the Fund. The market value of these securities, like other market investments, may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. The net asset value of the Fund may at any point in time be worth less than the amount at the time the shareholder invested in the Fund, even after taking into account any reinvestment of distributions.

*Common Stock Risk (Principal).* Common stock of an issuer in the Fund's portfolio may decline in price for a variety of reasons, including if the issuer fails to make anticipated dividend payments because, among other reasons, the issuer of the security experiences a decline in its financial condition. Common stock in which the Fund invests is structurally subordinated as to income and residual value to preferred stock, bonds and other debt instruments in a company's capital structure, in terms of priority to corporate income, and therefore will be subject to greater dividend risk than preferred stock or debt instruments of such issuers. In addition, while common stock has historically generated higher average returns than fixed income securities, common stock has also experienced significantly more volatility in those returns.

***Preferred Stock Risk (Principal).*** There are special risks associated with the Fund's investing in preferred securities, including:

*Deferral.* Preferred securities may include provisions that permit the issuer, at its discretion, to defer dividends or distributions for a stated period without any adverse consequences to the issuer. If the Fund owns a preferred security that is deferring its dividends or distributions, the Fund may be required to report income for tax purposes although it has not yet received such income.

## **Table of Contents**

*Non-Cumulative Dividends.* Some preferred securities are non-cumulative, meaning that the dividends do not accumulate and need not ever be paid. A portion of the portfolio may include investments in non-cumulative preferred securities, whereby the issuer does not have an obligation to make up any arrearages to its shareholders. Should an issuer of a non-cumulative preferred security held by the Fund determine not to pay dividends or distributions on such security, the Fund's return from that security may be adversely affected. There is no assurance that dividends or distributions on non-cumulative preferred securities in which the Fund invests will be declared or otherwise made payable.

*Subordination.* Preferred securities are subordinated to bonds and other debt instruments in an issuer's capital structure in terms of priority to corporate income and liquidation payments, and therefore will be subject to greater credit risk than more senior debt security instruments.

*Liquidity.* Preferred securities may be substantially less liquid than many other securities, such as common stocks or U.S. government securities.

*Limited Voting Rights.* Generally, preferred security holders (such as the Fund) have no voting rights with respect to the issuing company unless preferred dividends have been in arrears for a specified number of periods, at which time the preferred security holders may be entitled to elect a number of directors to the issuer's board. Generally, once all the arrearages have been paid, the preferred security holders no longer have voting rights.

*Special Redemption Rights.* In certain varying circumstances, an issuer of preferred securities may redeem the securities prior to a specified date. For instance, for certain types of preferred securities, a redemption may be triggered by a change in U.S. federal income tax or securities laws. A redemption by the issuer may negatively impact the return of the security held by the Fund.

***Warrants and Rights (Non-Principal).*** The Fund may invest in warrants and rights (including those acquired in units or attached to other securities) which entitle the holder to buy equity securities at a specific price for or at the end of a specific period of time. The Fund will do so only if the underlying equity securities are deemed appropriate by the Investment Adviser for inclusion in the Fund's portfolio.

Investing in rights and warrants can provide a greater potential for profit or loss than an equivalent investment in the underlying security, and thus can be a riskier investment. The value of a right or warrant may decline because of a decline in the value of the underlying security, the passage of time, changes in interest rates or in the dividend or other policies of the Fund whose equity underlies the warrant, a change in the perception as to the future price of the underlying security, or any combination thereof. Rights and warrants generally pay no dividends and confer no voting or other rights other than the right to purchase the underlying security.

***Fixed Income Securities Risks (Principal).*** Fixed income securities in which the Fund may invest are generally subject to the following risks:

*Interest Rate Risk.* The market value of bonds and other fixed-income or dividend-paying securities changes in response to interest rate changes and other factors. Interest rate risk is the risk that prices of bonds and

other income- or dividend-paying securities will increase as interest rates fall and decrease as interest rates rise.

The Fund may be subject to a greater risk of rising interest rates due to the current period of historically low interest rates, and the Federal Reserve has begun to raise the Federal Funds rate, each of which results in more pronounced interest rate risk in the current market environment. The magnitude of these fluctuations in the market price of bonds and other income- or dividend-paying securities is generally greater for those securities

---

**Table of Contents**

with longer maturities. Fluctuations in the market price of the Fund's investments will not affect interest income derived from instruments already owned by the Fund, but will be reflected in the Fund's net asset value. The Fund may lose money if short term or long term interest rates rise sharply in a manner not anticipated by Fund management. To the extent the Fund invests in debt securities that may be prepaid at the option of the obligor, the sensitivity of such securities to changes in interest rates may increase (to the detriment of the Fund) when interest rates rise. Moreover, because rates on certain floating rate debt securities typically reset only periodically, changes in prevailing interest rates (and particularly sudden and significant changes) can be expected to cause some fluctuations in the net asset value of the Fund to the extent that it invests in floating rate debt securities. These basic principles of bond prices also apply to U.S. government securities. A security backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government is guaranteed only as to its stated interest rate and face value at maturity, not its current market price. Just like other income- or dividend-paying securities, government-guaranteed securities will fluctuate in value when interest rates change.

The Fund's use of leverage will tend to increase the Fund's interest rate risk. The Fund may invest in variable and floating rate debt instruments, which generally are less sensitive to interest rate changes than longer duration fixed rate instruments, but may decline in value in response to rising interest rates if, for example, the rates at which they pay interest do not rise as much, or as quickly, as market interest rates in general. Conversely, variable and floating rate instruments generally will not increase in value if interest rates decline. The Fund also may invest in inverse floating rate debt securities, which may decrease in value if interest rates increase, and which also may exhibit greater price volatility than fixed rate debt obligations with similar credit quality. To the extent the Fund holds variable or floating rate instruments, a decrease (or, in the case of inverse floating rate securities, an increase) in market interest rates will adversely affect the income received from such securities, which may adversely affect the net asset value of the Fund's common shares.

*Issuer Risk.* Issuer risk is the risk that the value of an income- or dividend-paying security may decline for a number of reasons which directly relate to the issuer, such as management performance, financial leverage, reduced demand for the issuer's goods and services, historical and prospective earnings of the issuer and the value of the assets of the issuer.

*Credit Risk.* Credit risk is the risk that one or more income- or dividend-paying securities in the Fund's portfolio will decline in price or fail to pay interest/distributions or principal when due because the issuer of the security experiences a decline in its financial status. Credit risk is increased when a portfolio security is downgraded or the perceived creditworthiness of the issuer deteriorates. To the extent the Fund invests in below investment grade securities, it will be exposed to a greater amount of credit risk than a fund which only invests in investment grade securities. See *Non-Investment Grade Securities*. The degree of credit risk depends on the issuer's financial condition and on the terms of the securities.

*Prepayment Risk.* Prepayment risk is the risk that during periods of declining interest rates, borrowers may exercise their option to prepay principal earlier than scheduled. For income- or dividend-paying securities, such payments often occur during periods of declining interest rates, forcing the Fund to reinvest in lower yielding securities, resulting in a possible decline in the Fund's income and distributions to shareholders. This is known as prepayment or call risk. Below investment grade securities frequently have call features that allow the issuer to redeem the security at dates prior to its stated maturity at a specified price (typically greater than par) only if certain prescribed conditions are met (call protection). For premium bonds (bonds

acquired at prices that exceed their par or principal value) purchased by the Fund, prepayment risk may be enhanced.

*Reinvestment Risk.* Reinvestment risk is the risk that income from the Fund's portfolio will decline if the Fund invests the proceeds from matured, traded or called fixed income securities at market interest rates that are below the Fund portfolio's current earnings rate.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Duration and Maturity Risk.* The Fund has no set policy regarding portfolio maturity or duration of the fixed-income securities it may hold. The Investment Adviser may seek to adjust the duration or maturity of the Fund's fixed-income holdings based on its assessment of current and projected market conditions and all other factors that the Investment Adviser deems relevant. In comparison to maturity (which is the date on which the issuer of a debt instrument is obligated to repay the principal amount), duration is a measure of the price volatility of a debt instrument as a result of changes in market rates of interest, based on the weighted average timing of the instrument's expected principal and interest payments. Specifically, duration measures the anticipated percentage change in NAV that is expected for every percentage point change in interest rates. The two have an inverse relationship. Duration can be a useful tool to estimate anticipated price changes to a fixed pool of income securities associated with changes in interest rates. For example, a duration of five years means that a 1% decrease in interest rates will increase the NAV of the portfolio by approximately 5%; if interest rates increase by 1%, the NAV will decrease by 5%. However, in a managed portfolio of fixed income securities having differing interest or dividend rates or payment schedules, maturities, redemption provisions, call or prepayment provisions and credit qualities, actual price changes in response to changes in interest rates may differ significantly from a duration-based estimate at any given time. Actual price movements experienced by a portfolio of fixed income securities will be affected by how interest rates move (i.e., changes in the relationship of long term interest rates to short term interest rates), the magnitude of any move in interest rates, actual and anticipated prepayments of principal through call or redemption features, the extension of maturities through restructuring, the sale of securities for portfolio management purposes, the reinvestment of proceeds from prepayments on and from sales of securities, and credit quality-related considerations whether associated with financing costs to lower credit quality borrowers or otherwise, as well as other factors. Accordingly, while duration may be a useful tool to estimate potential price movements in relation to changes in interest rates, investors are cautioned that duration alone will not predict actual changes in the net asset or market value of the Fund's shares and that actual price movements in the Fund's portfolio may differ significantly from duration-based estimates. Duration differs from maturity in that it takes into account a security's yield, coupon payments and its principal payments in addition to the amount of time until the security matures. As the value of a security changes over time, so will its duration. Prices of securities with longer durations tend to be more sensitive to interest rate changes than securities with shorter durations. In general, a portfolio of securities with a longer duration can be expected to be more sensitive to interest rate changes than a portfolio with a shorter duration. Any decisions as to the targeted duration or maturity of any particular category of investments will be made based on all pertinent market factors at any given time. The Fund may incur costs in seeking to adjust the portfolio average duration or maturity. There can be no assurance that the Investment Adviser's assessment of current and projected market conditions will be correct or that any strategy to adjust duration or maturity will be successful at any given time.

*Corporate Bonds Risk (Principal).* The market value of a corporate bond generally may be expected to rise and fall inversely with interest rates. The market value of intermediate and longer-term corporate bonds is generally more sensitive to changes in interest rates than is the market value of shorter term corporate bonds. The market value of a corporate bond also may be affected by factors directly related to the issuer, such as investors' perceptions of the creditworthiness of the issuer, the issuer's financial performance, perceptions of the issuer in the market place, performance of management of the issuer, the issuer's capital structure and use of financial leverage and demand for the issuer's goods and services. Certain risks associated with investments in corporate bonds are described elsewhere in this prospectus in further detail, including under *Fixed Income Securities Risks Credit Risk*, *Fixed Income Securities Risks Interest Rate Risk*, *Fixed Income Securities Risks Prepayment Risk*, and *General Risks Inflation Risk*. There is a risk that the issuers of corporate bonds may not be able to meet their obligations on interest or principal payments at the time called for by an instrument. Corporate bonds of below investment grade quality are often high risk and have speculative characteristics and may be particularly susceptible to adverse issuer-specific developments. Corporate bonds of below investment grade quality are subject to the risks described herein under *Non-Investment Grade*

Securities.

**Table of Contents**

***Non-Investment Grade Securities (Principal).*** The Fund may invest in below investment-grade securities, also known as junk bonds or high-yield securities. These securities, which may be preferred stock or debt, are predominantly speculative and involve major risk exposure to adverse conditions. Securities that are rated lower than BBB by S&P or lower than Baa by Moody's (or unrated securities of comparable quality) are referred to in the financial press as junk bonds or high yield securities and generally pay a premium above the yields of U.S. government securities or securities of investment grade issuers because they are subject to greater risks than these securities. These risks, which reflect their speculative character, include the following:

greater volatility;

potentially greater sensitivity to general economic or industry conditions;

potential lack of attractive resale opportunities (illiquidity); and

additional expenses to seek recovery from issuers who default.

In addition, the prices of these non-investment grade securities are more sensitive to negative developments, such as a decline in the issuer's revenues or a general economic downturn, than are the prices of higher grade securities. Non-investment grade securities tend to be less liquid than investment grade securities. The market value of non-investment grade securities may be more volatile than the market value of investment grade securities and generally tends to reflect the market's perception of the creditworthiness of the issuer and short term market developments to a greater extent than investment grade securities, which primarily reflect fluctuations in general levels of interest rates.

Ratings are relative and subjective and not absolute standards of quality. Securities ratings are based largely on the issuer's historical financial condition and the rating agencies' analysis at the time of rating. Consequently, the rating assigned to any particular security is not necessarily a reflection of the issuer's current financial condition. In light of these risks, the Investment Adviser, in evaluating the creditworthiness of an issuer, whether rated or unrated, will take various factors into consideration, which may include, as applicable, the issuer's operating history, financial resources and its sensitivity to economic conditions and trends, the market support for the facility financed by the issue, the perceived ability and integrity of the issuer's management and regulatory matters.

Non-investment grade rated securities also present risks based on payment expectations. If an issuer calls the obligation for redemption (often a feature of fixed income securities), the Fund may have to replace the security with a lower yielding security, resulting in a decreased return for investors. Also, as the principal value of bonds and dividend-paying securities moves inversely with movements in interest rates, in the event of rising interest rates the value of the securities held by the Fund may decline proportionately more than a portfolio consisting of higher rated securities. Investments in zero coupon bonds may be more speculative and subject to greater fluctuations in value due to changes in interest rates than bonds that pay interest currently. Interest rates are at historical lows and the Federal Reserve has been increasing the federal funds rate and, therefore, it is likely that interest rates will continue to rise in the future.

The Fund may purchase securities of companies that are experiencing significant financial or business difficulties, including companies involved in bankruptcy or other reorganization and liquidation proceedings. Although such

investments may result in significant financial returns to the Fund, they involve a substantial degree of risk. The level of analytical sophistication, both financial and legal, necessary for successful investments in issuers experiencing significant business and financial difficulties is unusually high. There can be no assurance that the Fund will correctly evaluate the value of the assets collateralizing its investments or the prospects for a successful reorganization or similar action. In any reorganization or liquidation proceeding relating to a portfolio investment, the Fund may lose all or part of its investment or may be required to accept collateral with a value less than the amount of the Fund's initial investment.

As a part of its investments in non-investment grade securities, the Fund may invest in the securities of issuers in default. The Fund invests in securities of issuers in default only when the Investment Adviser believes that such issuers will honor their obligations and emerge from bankruptcy protection and that the value of such issuers' securities will appreciate. By investing in the securities of issuers in default, the Fund bears the risk that these issuers will not continue to honor their obligations or emerge from bankruptcy protection or that the value of these securities will not otherwise appreciate.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition to using statistical rating agencies and other sources, the Investment Adviser will also perform its own analysis of issues in seeking investments that it believes to be underrated (and thus higher yielding) in light of the financial condition of the issuer. Its analysis of issuers may include, among other things, current and anticipated cash flow and borrowing requirements, value of assets in relation to historical cost, strength of management, responsiveness to business conditions, credit standing and current anticipated results of operations. In selecting investments for the Fund, the Investment Adviser may also consider general business conditions, anticipated changes in interest rates and the outlook for specific industries.

Subsequent to its purchase by the Fund, an issue of securities may cease to be rated or its rating may be reduced. In addition, it is possible that statistical rating agencies might change their ratings of a particular issue to reflect subsequent events on a timely basis. Moreover, such ratings do not assess the risk of a decline in market value. None of these events will require the sale of the securities by the Fund, although the Investment Adviser will consider these events in determining whether the Fund should continue to hold the securities.

Fixed income securities, including non-investment grade securities and comparable unrated securities, frequently have call or buy-back features that permit their issuers to call or repurchase the securities from their holders, such as the Fund. If an issuer exercises these rights during periods of declining interest rates, the Fund may have to replace the security with a lower yielding security, thus resulting in a decreased return for the Fund.

The market for non-investment grade and comparable unrated securities has at various times, particularly during times of economic recession, experienced substantial reductions in market value and liquidity. Past recessions have adversely affected the ability of certain issuers of such securities to repay principal and pay interest thereon. The market for those securities could react in a similar fashion in the event of any future economic recession.

***U.S. Government Securities and Credit Rating Downgrade Risk (Non-Principal).*** The Fund may invest in direct obligations of the government of the United States or its agencies. Obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies, authorities and instrumentalities and backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. guarantee only that principal and interest will be timely paid to holders of the securities. These entities do not guarantee that the value of such obligations will increase, and, in fact, the market values of such obligations may fluctuate. In addition, not all U.S. government securities are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States; some are the obligation solely of the entity through which they are issued. There is no guarantee that the U.S. government would provide financial support to its agencies and instrumentalities if not required to do so by law.

The events surrounding negotiations regarding the U.S. federal government debt ceiling and deficit reduction could adversely affect the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective. In 2011, S&P lowered its long term sovereign credit rating on the U.S. to AA+ from AAA. The downgrade by S&P increased volatility in both stock and bond markets, resulting in higher interest rates and higher Treasury yields, and increased the costs of all kinds of debt. Repeat occurrences of similar events could have significant adverse effects on the U.S. economy generally and could result in significant adverse impacts on issuers of securities held by the Fund itself. The Investment Adviser cannot predict the effects of similar events in the future on the U.S. economy and securities markets or on the Fund's portfolio. The Investment Adviser monitors developments and seeks to manage the Fund's portfolio in a manner consistent with achieving the Fund's investment objective, but there can be no assurance that it will be successful in doing so and the Investment Adviser may not timely anticipate or manage existing, new or additional risks, contingencies or developments.

***Smaller Companies Investment Risk (Non-Principal).*** The Fund may invest in the securities of smaller, less seasoned companies. Smaller companies offer investment opportunities and additional risks. They may not be well known to the investing public, may not be significantly owned by institutional investors and may not have steady earnings

growth. These companies may have limited product lines and markets, as well as shorter operating histories, less experienced management and more limited financial resources than larger companies. In addition, the securities of such companies

## Table of Contents

may be more vulnerable to adverse general market or economic developments, more volatile in price, have wider spreads between their bid and ask prices and have significantly lower trading volumes than the securities of larger capitalization companies. As such, securities of these smaller companies may be less liquid than those of larger companies, and may experience greater price fluctuations than larger companies. In addition, small-cap or mid-cap company securities may not be widely followed by investors, which may result in reduced demand.

As a result, the purchase or sale of more than a limited number of shares of the securities of a smaller company may affect its market price. The Investment Adviser may need a considerable amount of time to purchase or sell its positions in these securities, particularly when other Investment Adviser-managed accounts or other investors are also seeking to purchase or sell them.

The securities of smaller capitalization companies generally trade in lower volumes and are subject to greater and more unpredictable price changes than larger capitalization securities or the market as a whole. In addition, smaller capitalization securities may be particularly sensitive to changes in interest rates, borrowing costs and earnings. Investing in smaller capitalization securities requires a longer-term view.

Securities of emerging companies may lack an active secondary market and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements than securities of larger, more established companies or stock market averages in general. Competitors of certain companies, which may or may not be in the same industry, may have substantially greater financial resources than the companies in which the Fund may invest.

***Foreign Securities Risk (Principal).*** Investments in the securities of foreign issuers involve certain considerations and risks not ordinarily associated with investments in securities of domestic issuers and such securities may be more volatile than those of issuers located in the United States. Foreign companies are not generally subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial standards and requirements comparable to those applicable to U.S. companies. Foreign securities exchanges, brokers and listed companies may be subject to less government supervision and regulation than exists in the United States. Dividend and interest income may be subject to withholding and other foreign taxes, which may adversely affect the net return on such investments. There may be difficulty in obtaining or enforcing a court judgment abroad. In addition, it may be difficult to effect repatriation of capital invested in certain countries. In addition, with respect to certain countries, there are risks of expropriation, confiscatory taxation, political or social instability or diplomatic developments that could affect assets of the Fund held in foreign countries. Dividend income the Fund receives from foreign securities may not be eligible for the special tax treatment applicable to qualified dividend income. Moreover, certain equity investments in foreign issuers classified as passive foreign investment companies may be subject to additional taxation risk.

There may be less publicly available information about a foreign company than a U.S. company. Foreign securities markets may have substantially less volume than U.S. securities markets and some foreign company securities are less liquid than securities of otherwise comparable U.S. companies. A portfolio of foreign securities may also be adversely affected by fluctuations in the rates of exchange between the currencies of different nations and by exchange control regulations. Foreign markets also have different clearance and settlement procedures that could cause the Fund to encounter difficulties in purchasing and selling securities on such markets and may result in the Fund missing attractive investment opportunities or experiencing loss. In addition, a portfolio that includes foreign securities can expect to have a higher expense ratio because of the increased transaction costs on non-U.S. securities markets and the increased costs of maintaining the custody of foreign securities.

The Fund also may purchase ADRs or U.S. dollar-denominated securities of foreign issuers. ADRs are receipts issued by U.S. banks or trust companies in respect of securities of foreign issuers held on deposit for use in the U.S. securities markets. While ADRs may not necessarily be denominated in the same currency as the securities into which

they may be converted, many of the risks associated with foreign securities may also apply to ADRs. In addition, the underlying issuers of certain depositary receipts, particularly unsponsored or unregistered depositary receipts, are under no obligation to distribute shareholder communications to the holders of such receipts, or to pass through to them any voting rights with respect to the deposited securities.

## **Table of Contents**

The following provides more detail on certain pronounced risks with foreign investing:

*Foreign Currency Risk.* The Fund may invest in companies whose securities are denominated or quoted in currencies other than U.S. dollars or have significant operations or markets outside of the United States. In such instances, the Fund will be exposed to currency risk, including the risk of fluctuations in the exchange rate between U.S. dollars (in which the Fund's shares are denominated) and such foreign currencies, the risk of currency devaluations and the risks of non-exchangeability and blockage. As non-U.S. securities may be purchased with and payable in currencies of countries other than the U.S. dollar, the value of these assets measured in U.S. dollars may be affected favorably or unfavorably by changes in currency rates and exchange control regulations. Fluctuations in currency rates may adversely affect the ability of the Investment Adviser to acquire such securities at advantageous prices and may also adversely affect the performance of such assets.

Certain non-U.S. currencies, primarily in developing countries, have been devalued in the past and might face devaluation in the future. Currency devaluations generally have a significant and adverse impact on the devaluing country's economy in the short and intermediate term and on the financial condition and results of companies' operations in that country. Currency devaluations may also be accompanied by significant declines in the values and liquidity of equity and debt securities of affected governmental and private sector entities generally. To the extent that affected companies have obligations denominated in currencies other than the devalued currency, those companies may also have difficulty in meeting those obligations under such circumstances, which in turn could have an adverse effect upon the value of the Fund's investments in such companies. There can be no assurance that current or future developments with respect to foreign currency devaluations will not impair the Fund's investment flexibility, its ability to achieve its investment objective or the value of certain of its foreign currency-denominated investments.

*Tax Consequences of Foreign Investing.* The Fund's transactions in foreign currencies, foreign currency-denominated debt obligations and certain foreign currency options, futures contracts and forward contracts (and similar instruments) may give rise to ordinary income or loss to the extent such income or loss results from fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency concerned. This treatment could increase or decrease the Fund's ordinary income distributions to you, and may cause some or all of the Fund's previously distributed income to be classified as a return of capital. In certain cases, the Fund may make an election to treat gain or loss attributable to certain investments as capital gain or loss.

*EMU and Redenomination Risk.* As the European debt crisis progressed, the possibility of one or more Eurozone countries exiting the European Monetary Union ( EMU ), or even the collapse of the Euro as a common currency, arose, creating significant volatility at times in currency and financial markets generally. The effects of the collapse of the Euro, or of the exit of one or more countries from the EMU, on the U.S. and global economy and securities markets are impossible to predict and any such events could have a significant adverse impact on the value and risk profile of the Fund's portfolio. Any partial or complete dissolution of the EMU could have significant adverse effects on currency and financial markets, and on the values of the Fund's portfolio investments. If one or more EMU countries were to stop using the Euro as its primary currency, the Fund's investments in such countries may be redenominated into a different or newly adopted currency. As a result, the value of those investments could decline significantly and unpredictably. In addition, securities or other investments that are redenominated may be subject to foreign currency risk, liquidity risk and valuation risk to a greater extent than similar investments currently denominated in Euros.

To the extent a currency used for redenomination purposes is not specified in respect of certain EMU-related investments, or should the Euro cease to be used entirely, the currency in which such investments are denominated may be unclear, making such investments particularly difficult to value or dispose of. The Fund may incur additional expenses to the extent it is required to seek judicial or other clarification of the denomination or value of such securities.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Emerging Markets Risk.* The considerations noted above in Foreign Securities Risk are generally intensified for investments in emerging market countries. Emerging market countries typically have economic and political systems that are less fully developed, and can be expected to be less stable than those of more developed countries. Investing in securities of companies in emerging markets may entail special risks relating to potential political and economic instability and the risks of expropriation, nationalization, confiscation or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investment, the lack of hedging instruments and restrictions on repatriation of capital invested. Economies of such countries can be subject to rapid and unpredictable rates of inflation or deflation. Emerging securities markets are substantially smaller, less developed, less liquid and more volatile than the major securities markets. The limited size of emerging securities markets and limited trading volume compared to the volume of trading in U.S. securities could cause prices to be erratic for reasons apart from factors that affect the quality of the securities. For example, limited market size may cause prices to be unduly influenced by traders who control large positions. Adverse publicity and investors' perceptions, whether or not based on fundamental analysis, may decrease the value and liquidity of portfolio securities, especially in these markets. Other risks include high concentration of market capitalization and trading volume in a small number of issuers representing a limited number of industries, as well as a high concentration of investors and financial intermediaries; overdependence on exports, including gold and natural resources exports, making these economies vulnerable to changes in commodity prices; overburdened infrastructure and obsolete or unseasoned financial systems; environmental problems; less developed legal systems; and less reliable securities custodial services and settlement practices. Certain emerging markets may also face other significant internal or external risks, including the risk of war and civil unrest. For all of these reasons, investments in emerging markets may be considered speculative.

*Eurozone Risk.* A number of countries in the EU have experienced, and may continue to experience, severe economic and financial difficulties. In particular, many EU nations are susceptible to economic risks associated with high levels of debt, notably due to investments in sovereign debt of countries such as Greece, Italy, Spain, Portugal, and Ireland. As a result, financial markets in the EU have been subject to increased volatility and declines in asset values and liquidity. Responses to these financial problems by European governments, central banks, and others, including austerity measures and reforms, may not work, may result in social unrest, and may limit future growth and economic recovery or have other unintended consequences. Further defaults or restructurings by governments and others of their debt could have additional adverse effects on economies, financial markets, and asset valuations around the world. Greece, Ireland, and Portugal have already received one or more bailouts from other Eurozone member states, and it is unclear how much additional funding they will require or if additional Eurozone member states will require bailouts in the future. One or more other countries may also abandon the euro and/or withdraw from the EU, placing its currency and banking system in jeopardy. The impact of these actions, especially if they occur in a disorderly fashion, is not clear but could be significant and far-reaching.

On March 29, 2017, the United Kingdom (the UK) notified the European Council, in accordance with Article 50(2) of the Treaty on European Union (Article 50), of the UK's intention to withdraw from the European Union (the EU). In issuing the notice, the UK has begun the two year process set out in Article 50 for the UK and the EU to negotiate the terms of the UK's withdrawal from the EU, taking into account the framework for the UK's future relationship with the EU. In accordance with Article 50 the UK will cease to be a member of the EU from March 30, 2019, absent any agreement between the UK and the EU which results in a change to this date. This historic event is widely expected to have consequences that are both profound and uncertain for the economic and political future of the United Kingdom and the EU, and those consequences include significant legal and business uncertainties pertaining to an investment in the Fund. Due to the very recent occurrence of these events, the full scope and nature of the consequences are not at this time known and are unlikely to be known for a significant period of time. At the same time, it is reasonable to

assume that the significant uncertainty in the business, legal and political environment engendered by these events has resulted in immediate and longer term risks that would not have been applicable had the UK not sought to withdraw from the EU ( BREXIT Risks ).

---

**Table of Contents**

BREXIT Risks include short and long term market volatility and currency volatility, macroeconomic risk to the UK and European economies, impetus for further disintegration of the EU and related political stresses (including those related to sentiment against cross border capital movements and activities of investors like the Fund), prejudice to financial services businesses that are conducting business in the EU and which are based in the UK, disruption to regulatory regimes related to the operations of the Fund and the Investment Adviser, legal uncertainty regarding achievement of compliance with applicable financial and commercial laws and regulations in view of the expected steps to be taken pursuant to or in contemplation of Article 50 and negotiations undertaken under Article 218 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and the unavailability of timely information as to expected legal, tax and other regimes.

In view of these risks and their application to the Investment Adviser and the Fund's portfolio, prospective investors should take into account the significance of the BREXIT Risks, including the wide ranging and serious nature of these risks, and retain advice as needed, for purposes of evaluating an investment in the Fund. There can be no assurance that the BREXIT Risks will not alter, and alter significantly, the attractiveness of an investment in the Fund by, among other things, giving rise to impediments to the intended implementation of the business strategy of the Fund that would have material effects on performance, including the potential for capital losses, delays, legal and regulatory risk and general uncertainty.

***Restricted and Illiquid Securities Risk (Principal)***. Unregistered securities are securities that cannot be sold publicly in the United States without registration under the Securities Act. An illiquid investment is a security or other investment that cannot be disposed of within seven days in the ordinary course of business at approximately the value at which the Fund has valued the investment. Unregistered securities often can be resold only in privately negotiated transactions with a limited number of purchasers or in a public offering registered under the Securities Act. Considerable delay could be encountered in either event and, unless otherwise contractually provided for, the Fund's proceeds upon sale may be reduced by the costs of registration or underwriting discounts. The difficulties and delays associated with such transactions could result in the Fund's inability to realize a favorable price upon disposition of unregistered securities, and at times might make disposition of such securities impossible. The Fund may be unable to sell illiquid investments when it desires to do so, resulting in the Fund obtaining a lower price or being required to retain the investment. Illiquid investments generally must be valued at fair value, which is inherently less precise than utilizing market values for liquid investments, and may lead to differences between the price a security is valued for determining the Fund's net asset value and the price the Fund actually receives upon sale.

***Special Risks Related to Investment in Derivatives (Non-Principal)***. The Fund may participate in certain derivative transactions, as described herein. Such transactions entail certain execution, market, liquidity, hedging and tax risks. Participation in derivatives transactions involves investment risks and transaction costs to which the Fund would not be subject absent the use of these strategies. If the Investment Adviser's prediction of movements in the direction of the securities or other referenced instruments or markets is inaccurate, the consequences to the Fund may leave the Fund in a worse position than if it had not used such strategies. Risks inherent in the use of derivative transactions include:

dependence on the Investment Adviser's ability to predict correctly movements in the direction of the relevant measure;

imperfect correlation between the price of the derivative instrument and movements in the prices of the referenced assets;

the fact that skills needed to use these strategies are different from those needed to select portfolio securities;

the possible absence of a liquid secondary market for any particular instrument at any time;

the possible need to defer closing out certain positions to avoid adverse tax consequences;

## Table of Contents

the possible inability of the Fund to purchase or sell a security or instrument at a time that otherwise would be favorable for it to do so, or the possible need for the Fund to sell a security or instrument at a disadvantageous time due to a need for the Fund to maintain cover or to segregate securities in connection with the hedging techniques; and

the creditworthiness of counterparties.

Certain derivatives may be traded on foreign exchanges. Such transactions may not be regulated as effectively as similar transactions in the United States, may not involve a clearing mechanism and related guarantees, and are subject to the risk of governmental actions affecting trading in, or the prices of, foreign securities. The value of such positions also could be adversely affected by (i) other complex foreign political, legal and economic factors, (ii) lesser availability than in the United States of data on which to make trading decisions, (iii) delays in the ability of the Fund to act upon economic events occurring in the foreign markets during non-business hours in the United States, (iv) the imposition of different exercise and settlement terms and procedures and margin requirements than in the United States and (v) less trading volume. Exchanges on which derivatives are traded may impose limits on the positions that the Fund may take in certain circumstances.

Many over-the-counter ( OTC ) derivatives are valued on the basis of dealers pricing of these instruments. However, the price at which dealers value a particular derivative and the price which the same dealers would actually be willing to pay for such derivative should the Fund wish or be forced to sell such position may be materially different. Such differences can result in an overstatement of the Fund s net asset value and may materially adversely affect the Fund in situations in which the Fund is required to sell derivative instruments. Exchange-traded derivatives and OTC derivative transactions submitted for clearing through a central counterparty have become subject to minimum initial and variation margin requirements set by the relevant clearinghouse, as well as possible margin requirements mandated by the SEC or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the CFTC ). These regulators also have broad discretion to impose margin requirements on non-cleared OTC derivatives. These margin requirements will increase the overall costs for the Fund.

While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains. Hedges are sometimes subject to imperfect matching between the derivative and the underlying security, and there can be no assurance that the Fund s hedging transactions will be effective.

Derivatives may give rise to a form of leverage and may expose the Fund to greater risk and increase its costs. Recent legislation calls for new regulation of the derivatives markets. The extent and impact of the regulation is not yet known and may not be known for some time. New regulation may make derivatives more costly, may limit the availability of derivatives, or may otherwise adversely affect the value or performance of derivatives.

**Counterparty Risk (Non-Principal).** The Fund will be subject to credit risk with respect to the counterparties to the derivative contracts purchased by the Fund. If a counterparty becomes bankrupt or otherwise fails to perform its obligations under a derivative contract due to financial difficulties, the Fund may experience significant delays in obtaining any recovery under the derivative contract in bankruptcy or other reorganization proceeding. The Fund may obtain only a limited recovery or may obtain no recovery in such circumstances.

The counterparty risk for cleared derivatives is generally lower than for uncleared OTC derivative transactions since generally a clearing organization becomes substituted for each counterparty to a cleared derivative contract and, in effect, guarantees the parties performance under the contract as each party to a trade looks only to the clearing organization for performance of financial obligations under the derivative contract. However, there can be no assurance that a clearing organization, or its members, will satisfy its obligations to the Fund, or that the Fund would

be able to recover the full amount of assets deposited on its behalf with the clearing organization in the event of the default by the clearing organization or the Fund's clearing broker. In addition, cleared derivative transactions benefit from daily marking-to-market and settlement, and segregation and minimum capital requirements applicable to intermediaries. Uncleared OTC derivative transactions generally do not benefit from such protections. This exposes the Fund to the risk that a counterparty will not settle a transaction in accordance with its terms and conditions because of a dispute over the

---

**Table of Contents**

terms of the contract (whether or not bona fide) or because of a credit or liquidity problem, thus causing the Fund to suffer a loss. Such counterparty risk is accentuated for contracts with longer maturities where events may intervene to prevent settlement, or where the Fund has concentrated its transactions with a single or small group of counterparties.

**Short Sales Risk (Non-Principal).** Short-selling involves selling securities which may or may not be owned and borrowing the same securities for delivery to the purchaser, with an obligation to replace the borrowed securities at a later date. If the price of the security sold short increases between the time of the short sale and the time the Fund replaces the borrowed security, the Fund will incur a loss; conversely, if the price declines, the Fund will realize a capital gain. Any gain will be decreased, and any loss will be increased, by the transaction costs incurred by the Fund, including the costs associated with providing collateral to the broker-dealer (usually cash and liquid securities) and the maintenance of collateral with its Custodian. Although the Fund's gain is limited to the price at which it sold the security short, its potential loss is theoretically unlimited.

Short-selling necessarily involves certain additional risks. Purchasing securities to close out the short position can itself cause the price of the securities to rise further, thereby exacerbating the loss. There is the risk that the securities borrowed by the Fund in connection with a short-sale must be returned to the securities lender on short notice. If a request for return of borrowed securities occurs at a time when other short-sellers of the security are receiving similar requests, a short squeeze can occur, and the Fund may be compelled to replace borrowed securities previously sold short with purchases on the open market at the most disadvantageous time, possibly at prices significantly in excess of the proceeds received at the time the securities were originally sold short.

In September 2008, in response to spreading turmoil in the financial markets, the SEC temporarily banned short selling in the stocks of numerous financial services companies, and also promulgated new disclosure requirements with respect to short positions held by investment managers. The SEC's temporary ban on short selling of such stocks has since expired, but should similar restrictions and/or additional disclosure requirements be promulgated, especially if market turmoil occurs, the Fund may be forced to cover short positions more quickly than otherwise intended and may suffer losses as a result. Such restrictions may also adversely affect the ability of the Fund to execute its investment strategies generally. Similar emergency orders were also instituted in non-U.S. markets in response to increased volatility. In 2010, the SEC adopted amendments to Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act that restrict the ability to engage in short sales at a price that is less than or equal to the current best bid if the price of the covered security has decreased by 10% or more from the covered security's closing price as of the end of the prior day.

**Industry Concentration Risk (Non-Principal).** The Fund may invest up to 25% of its total assets in securities of a single industry. Should the Fund choose to do so, the net asset value of the Fund will be more susceptible to factors affecting those particular types of companies, which, depending on the particular industry, may include, among others: governmental regulation; inflation; cost increases in raw materials, fuel and other operating expenses; technological innovations that may render existing products and equipment obsolete; and increasing interest rates resulting in high interest costs on borrowings needed for capital investment, including costs associated with compliance with environmental and other regulations. In such circumstances, the Fund's investments may be subject to greater risk and market fluctuation than a fund that had securities representing a broader range of industries.

**Healthcare Sector Risk (Principal).** The Fund has in the past invested, and may in the future invest, a significant portion of its total assets in securities issued by companies in the healthcare sector. The profitability of companies in the healthcare sector may be affected by legislative activities and extensive government regulations, restrictions on government reimbursement for medical expenses, rising costs of medical products and services, pricing pressure, an increased emphasis on outpatient services, limited number of products, industry innovation, changes in technologies and other market developments. Many healthcare companies are heavily dependent on patent protection. The expiration of a company's patents may adversely affect that company's profitability. Many healthcare companies are

subject to extensive civil litigation based on product liability and similar claims. Healthcare companies are subject to competitive forces that may make it difficult to raise prices and, in fact, may result in price discounting. Many new products in the healthcare sector may be subject to regulatory approvals. The process of obtaining such approvals may be long and costly, and such efforts ultimately may be unsuccessful. Companies in the healthcare sector may be thinly capitalized and may be susceptible to product obsolescence.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Risks Associated with the Implementation or Repeal of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.* In March 2010, the ACA was enacted. The ACA contains a number of provisions that could affect the Fund and its investments over the next several years. These provisions include establishing health insurance exchanges to facilitate the purchase of qualified health plans, expanding Medicaid eligibility, subsidizing insurance premiums and creating requirements and incentives for businesses to provide healthcare benefits. Other provisions contain changes to healthcare fraud and abuse laws and expand the scope of the Federal False Claims Act. The ACA contains numerous other measures that could also affect the Fund. For example, payment modifiers are to be developed that will differentiate payments to physicians under federal healthcare programs based on quality of care. In addition, other provisions authorize voluntary demonstration projects relating to the bundling of payments for episodes of hospital care and the sharing of cost savings achieved under the Medicare program. In October 2011, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services ( CMS ) issued a final rule under the ACA that is intended to allow physicians, hospitals and other health care providers to coordinate care for Medicare beneficiaries through Accountable Care Organizations ( ACOs ). ACOs are entities consisting of healthcare providers and suppliers organized to deliver services to Medicare beneficiaries and eligible to receive a share of any cost savings the entity can achieve by delivering services to those beneficiaries at a cost below a set baseline and with sufficient quality of care.

Many of the ACA's most significant reforms, such as the establishment of state-based and federally facilitated insurance exchanges that provide a marketplace for eligible individuals and small employers to purchase health care insurance, became effective only recently. On October 1, 2013, individuals began enrolling in health care insurance plans offered under these state-based and federally-facilitated insurance exchanges, notwithstanding significant technical issues in accessing and enrolling in the federal online exchange. Such issues may have delayed or reduced the purchase of health care insurance by uninsured persons. In order to be covered on the effective date of January 1, 2014 individuals were required to enroll and pay their first premium by December 24, 2013, however, extensions were granted on a case by case basis depending on specific circumstances. Uninsured persons who do not enroll in health care insurance plans will be required to pay a penalty to the Internal Revenue Service, unless a hardship exception applied. The patient responsibility costs related to health care plans obtained through the insurance exchanges may be high, and healthcare companies may experience increased bad debt due to patients' inability to pay for certain services.

The ACA also allows states to expand their Medicaid programs through an increase in the Medicaid eligibility income limit from a state's current eligibility levels to 133% of the federal poverty level. It remains unclear to what extent states will expand their Medicaid programs by raising the income limit to 133% of the federal poverty level. As a result of these and other uncertainties, it is impossible to predict whether there will be more uninsured patients than anticipated when the ACA was enacted.

The current presidential administration and the majorities of both houses of the U.S. Congress have expressed interest in modifying, repealing, or otherwise invalidating all, or certain provisions of, the ACA. In January 2017, the House and Senate passed a budget resolution that authorizes congressional committees to draft legislation to repeal all or portions of the ACA and permits such legislation to pass with a majority vote in the Senate. Additionally, President Trump, in January 2017, issued an executive order in which he stated that it is his administration's policy to seek the prompt repeal of the ACA and directed executive departments and federal agencies to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of the provisions of the ACA to the maximum extent permitted by law. In March 2017, the House considered legislation to repeal and replace certain aspects of the ACA. However, that bill was withdrawn before the House vote when it became clear that there were not enough votes to pass it. In May 2017, the House considered and successfully passed new legislation, the American Health Care Act (the AHCA ) to repeal and replace certain aspects of the ACA. The U.S. Senate must now pass the AHCA in order for it to be signed into law by President Trump. As such, there is still uncertainty with respect to whether the AHCA will pass the Senate, what changes might be made in the course of Senate debate and consideration, and the ultimate form any final legislation might take. Therefore, the impact the current presidential administration and the U.S. Congress may have, if any, on

the ACA, and any changes will likely take time to unfold and could have an impact on coverage and reimbursement for healthcare items and services covered by plans that were authorized by the ACA.

---

**Table of Contents**

It is impossible to predict the ultimate content, timing or effect of any healthcare reform legislation or the impact of potential legislation on the healthcare industry, which may in turn materially impact the returns available to those who invest in or provide financing to the healthcare industry, such as REITs that own healthcare facilities, age restricted apartments, congregate care properties, assisted living facilities and nursing homes.

***Information Technology Sector Risk (Principal).*** The Fund has in the past invested, and may in the future invest, a significant portion of its total assets in securities issued by information technology companies. Information technology companies face intense competition, both domestically and internationally, which may have an adverse effect on profit margins. These companies are heavily dependent on patent protection and the expiration of or infringement on patents may adversely affect the profitability of such companies.

The securities of information technology companies tend to exhibit a greater degree of market risk and sharp price fluctuations than other types of securities. These securities may fall in and out of favor with investors rapidly, which may cause sudden selling and dramatically lower market prices. Technology securities also may be affected adversely by changes in technology, consumer and business purchasing patterns, government regulation, product and/or service obsolescence, unpredictable changes in growth rates and competition for the services of qualified personnel. In addition, a rising interest rate environment tends to negatively affect information technology companies. These companies having high market valuations may appear less attractive to investors, which may cause sharp decreases in their market prices. Further, those information technology companies seeking to finance expansion would have increased borrowing costs, which may negatively impact earnings.

***Financial Services Company Risk (Principal).*** The Fund has in the past invested, and may in the future invest, a significant portion of its total assets in securities issued by financial services companies. Financial services companies can be significantly affected by changing economic conditions, demand for consumer loans, refinancing activity and intense competition. Profitability can be largely dependent on the availability and cost of capital and the rate of consumer debt defaults, and can fluctuate significantly when interest rates change. Profitability can in particular be adversely impacted during periods of rising interest rates. Financial difficulties of borrowers can negatively affect financial services companies. Financial services companies are subject to extensive government regulation, which can change frequently and may adversely affect the scope of their activities, the prices they can charge and the amount of capital they must maintain, or may affect them in other ways that are unforeseeable. In the recent past, financial services companies in general experienced considerable financial distress, which led to the implementation of government programs designed to ease that distress.

***Leverage Risk (Principal).*** The Fund may use financial leverage for investment purposes. A leveraged capital structure would create special risks not associated with unleveraged funds that have a similar investment objective and policies. These include the possibility of greater loss and the likelihood of higher volatility of the net asset value of the Fund and the asset coverage for any preferred shares or debt outstanding. Such volatility may increase the likelihood of the Fund having to sell investments in order to meet its obligations to make distributions on the preferred shares or principal or interest payments on debt securities, or to redeem preferred shares or repay debt, when it may be disadvantageous to do so. The Fund's use of leverage may require it to sell portfolio investments at inopportune times in order to raise cash to redeem preferred shares or otherwise de-leverage so as to maintain required asset coverage amounts or comply with any mandatory redemption terms of any outstanding preferred shares. The use of leverage magnifies both the favorable and unfavorable effects of price movements in the investments made by the Fund. To the extent the Fund is leveraged in its investment operations, the Fund will be subject to substantial risk of loss. The Fund cannot assure that borrowings or the issuance of preferred shares or notes will result in a higher yield or return to the holders of the common shares. Also, to the extent the Fund utilizes leverage, a decline in net asset value could affect the ability of the Fund to make common share distributions and such a failure to make distributions could result in the Fund ceasing to qualify as a RIC under the Code. For more information regarding the risks of a leverage capital

structure to holders of the Fund's common shares, see Risk Factors and Special Considerations Special Risks to Holders of Common Shares Leverage Risk.

## **Table of Contents**

***Market Discount Risk (Principal).*** The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company. Whether investors will realize gains or losses upon the sale of additional securities of the Fund will depend upon the market price of the securities at the time of sale, which may be less or more than the Fund's net asset value per share or the liquidation value of any Fund preferred shares issued. Since the market price of any additional securities the Fund may issue will be affected by such factors as the Fund's dividend and distribution levels (which are in turn affected by expenses), dividend and distribution stability, net asset value, market liquidity, the relative demand for and supply of such securities in the market, general market and economic conditions and other factors beyond the control of the Fund, we cannot predict whether any such securities will trade at, below or above net asset value or at, below or above their public offering price or at, below or above their liquidation value, as applicable. For example, common shares of closed-end funds often trade at a discount to their net asset values and the Fund's common shares may trade at such a discount. This risk may be greater for investors expecting to sell their securities of the Fund soon after the completion of a public offering for such securities. The risk of a market price discount from net asset value is separate and in addition to the risk that net asset value itself may decline. The Fund's securities are designed primarily for long term investors, and investors in the shares should not view the Fund as a vehicle for trading purposes.

***Long Term Objective; Not a Complete Investment Program (Principal).*** The Fund is intended for investors seeking long term growth of capital. The Fund is not meant to provide a vehicle for those who wish to play short term swings in the stock market. An investment in shares of the Fund should not be considered a complete investment program. Each shareholder should take into account the Fund's investment objective as well as the shareholder's other investments when considering an investment in the Fund.

***Management Risk (Principal).*** The Fund is subject to management risk because it is an actively managed portfolio. The Investment Adviser will apply investment techniques and risk analyses in making investment decisions for the Fund, but there can be no guarantee that these will produce the desired results.

***Decision-Making Authority Risk (Principal).*** Investors have no authority to make decisions or to exercise business discretion on behalf of the Fund, except as set forth in the Fund's governing documents. The authority for all such decisions is generally delegated to the Board, who in turn, has delegated the day-to-day management of the Fund's investment activities to the Investment Adviser, subject to oversight by the Board.

***Dependence on Key Personnel (Principal).*** The Investment Adviser is dependent upon the expertise of Mr. Thomas Dinsmore, Mr. James Dinsmore and Ms. Jane O'Keefe, who serve as the Fund's portfolio managers, in providing advisory services with respect to the Fund's investments. If the Investment Adviser were to lose the services of Mr. Thomas Dinsmore, Mr. James Dinsmore or Ms. Jane O'Keefe, its ability to service the Fund could be adversely affected. There can be no assurance that a suitable replacement could be found for Mr. Thomas Dinsmore, Mr. James Dinsmore or Ms. Jane O'Keefe in the event of their death, resignation, retirement or inability to act on behalf of the Investment Adviser.

***Market Disruption and Geopolitical Risk (Principal).*** The occurrence of events similar to those in recent years, such as the aftermath of the war in Iraq, instability in Afghanistan, Pakistan, Egypt, Libya, Syria, Russia, Ukraine, North Korea and the Middle East, the ongoing epidemics of infectious diseases in certain parts of the world, terrorist attacks in the U.S. and around the world, social and political discord, debt crises (such as the Greek crisis), sovereign debt downgrades, or the exit or potential exit of one or more countries from the EU (such as the United Kingdom) or the EMU, among others, may result in market volatility, may have long term effects on the U.S. and worldwide financial markets, and may cause further economic uncertainties in the U.S. and worldwide.



---

**Table of Contents**

The occurrence of any of the above events could have a significant adverse impact on the value and risk profile of the Fund's portfolio. The Fund does not know how long the securities markets may be affected by similar events and cannot predict the effects of similar events in the future on the U.S. economy and securities markets. There can be no assurance that similar events and other market disruptions will not have other material and adverse implications.

***Economic Events and Market Risk (Principal)***. Periods of market volatility remain, and may continue to occur in the future, in response to various political, social and economic events both within and outside of the United States. These conditions have resulted in, and in many cases continue to result in, greater price volatility, less liquidity, widening credit spreads and a lack of price transparency, with many securities remaining illiquid and of uncertain value. Such market conditions may adversely affect the Fund, including by making valuation of some of the Fund's securities uncertain and/or result in sudden and significant valuation increases or declines in the Fund's holdings. If there is a significant decline in the value of the Fund's portfolio, this may impact the asset coverage levels for the Fund's outstanding leverage.

Risks resulting from any future debt or other economic crisis could also have a detrimental impact on the global economic recovery, the financial condition of financial institutions and our business, financial condition and results of operation. Market and economic disruptions have affected, and may in the future affect, consumer confidence levels and spending, personal bankruptcy rates, levels of incurrence and default on consumer debt and home prices, among other factors. To the extent uncertainty regarding the U.S. or global economy negatively impacts consumer confidence and consumer credit factors, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be significantly and adversely affected. Downgrades to the credit ratings of major banks could result in increased borrowing costs for such banks and negatively affect the broader economy. Moreover, Federal Reserve policy, including with respect to certain interest rates, may also adversely affect the value, volatility and liquidity of dividend- and interest-paying securities. Market volatility, rising interest rates and/or a return to unfavorable economic conditions could impair the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

***Government Intervention in Financial Markets Risk (Principal)***. Past instability in the financial markets has led to the U.S. government and certain foreign governments to take a number of unprecedented actions designed to support certain financial institutions and segments of the financial markets that have experienced extreme volatility, and in some cases a lack of liquidity, including through direct purchases of equity and debt securities. The U.S. government and certain foreign governments and their regulatory agencies or self-regulatory organizations have in the past taken, and may in the future take, legislative and regulatory actions that may affect the Fund, its securities and/or the Fund's investments in ways that are unforeseeable. Such legislation or regulation may change the way in which the Fund is regulated and could limit or preclude the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the Dodd-Frank Act), signed into law by President Obama on July 21, 2010, contains sweeping financial legislation regarding the operation of banks, private fund managers and other financial institutions. The Dodd-Frank Act includes provisions regarding, among other things, the regulation of derivatives, the identification, monitoring and prophylactic regulation of systemic risks to financial markets, and the regulation of proprietary trading and investment activity of banking institutions. The continuing implementation of the Dodd-Frank Act and any other regulations could adversely affect the Investment Adviser and the Fund. The Investment Adviser may attempt to take certain actions to lessen the impact of the Dodd-Frank Act and any other legislation or regulation affecting the Fund, although no assurance can be given that such actions would be successful and no assurance can be given that such actions would not have a significant negative impact on the Fund. The ultimate impact of the Dodd-Frank Act, and any additional future legislation or regulation, is not yet certain and the Investment Adviser and the Fund may be affected by governmental action in ways that are unforeseeable.

Additionally, the SEC and its staff are also reportedly engaged in various initiatives and reviews that seek to improve and modernize the regulatory structure governing investment companies. These efforts appear to be focused on risk identification and controls in various areas, including imbedded leverage through the use of derivatives and other trading practices, cybersecurity, liquidity, enhanced regulatory and public reporting requirements and the evaluation of systemic risks. Any new rules, guidance or regulatory initiatives resulting from these efforts could increase the Fund's expenses and impact its returns to shareholders or, in the extreme case, impact or limit the Fund's use of various portfolio management strategies or techniques and adversely impact the Fund.

---

**Table of Contents**

In the aftermath of the recent financial crisis, there appears to be a renewed popular, political and judicial focus on finance related consumer protection. Financial institution practices are also subject to greater scrutiny and criticism generally. In the case of transactions between financial institutions and the general public, there may be a greater tendency toward strict interpretation of terms and legal rights in favor of the consuming public, particularly where there is a real or perceived disparity in risk allocation and/or where consumers are perceived as not having had an opportunity to exercise informed consent to the transaction. In the event of conflicting interests between retail investors holding shares of common stock of a closed-end investment company such as the Fund and a large financial institution, a court may similarly seek to strictly interpret terms and legal rights in favor of retail investors.

Additionally, the recent change in presidential administration could significantly impact the regulation of United States financial markets. Areas subject to potential change, amendment or repeal include the Dodd-Frank Act, including the Volcker Rule and various swaps and derivatives regulations, the authority of the Federal Reserve and FSOC, and renewed proposals to separate banks' commercial and investment banking activities. Other potential changes that could be pursued by the new presidential administration could include the United States' withdrawal from, or attempt to renegotiate, various trade agreements or the taking of other actions that would change current trade policies of the United States. It is not possible to predict which, if any, of these actions will be taken or, if taken, their effect on the economy, securities markets or the financial stability of the United States. The Fund may be affected by governmental action in ways that are not foreseeable, and there is a possibility that such actions could have a significant adverse effect on the Fund and its ability to achieve its investment objective.

***Inflation Risk (Non-Principal).*** Inflation risk is the risk that the value of assets or income from investments will be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of the Fund's shares and distributions thereon can decline. In addition, during any periods of rising inflation, dividend rates of any debt securities issued by the Fund would likely increase, which would tend to further reduce returns to common shareholders.

***Deflation Risk (Non-Principal).*** Deflation risk is the risk that prices throughout the economy decline over time, which may have an adverse effect on the market valuation of companies, their assets and their revenues. In addition, deflation may have an adverse effect on the creditworthiness of issuers and may make issuer default more likely, which may result in a decline in the value of the Fund's portfolio.

***Loans of Portfolio Securities Risk (Non-Principal).*** Consistent with applicable regulatory requirements and the Fund's investment restrictions, the Fund may lend its portfolio securities to securities broker-dealers or financial institutions, provided that such loans are callable at any time by the Fund (subject to notice provisions described in the SAI), and are at all times secured by cash or cash equivalents, which are maintained in a segregated account pursuant to applicable regulations and that are at least equal to the market value, determined daily, of the loaned securities. The advantage of such loans is that the Fund continues to receive the income on the loaned securities while at the same time earning interest on the cash amounts deposited as collateral, which will be invested in short term obligations. The Fund will not lend its portfolio securities if such loans are not permitted by the laws or regulations of any state in which its shares are qualified for sale. The Fund's loans of portfolio securities will be collateralized in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements, which means that cash equivalents accepted as collateral will be limited to securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or its agencies or instrumentalities or irrevocable letters of credit issued by a bank (other than a borrower of the Fund's portfolio securities or any affiliate of such borrower) which qualifies as a custodian bank for an investment company under the 1940 Act.

A loan may generally be terminated by the borrower on one business day's notice, or by the Fund at any time, thereby requiring the borrower to redeliver the borrowed securities within the normal and customary settlement time for securities transactions. If the borrower fails to deliver the loaned securities within the normal and customary

settlement time for securities transactions, the Fund could use the collateral to replace the securities while holding the borrower liable for any excess of replacement cost over collateral. As with any extensions of credit, there are risks of delay in recovery and in some cases even loss of rights in the collateral should the borrower of the securities violate the terms of the loan or fail financially. However, these loans of portfolio securities will only be made to firms deemed by the Investment Adviser

---

**Table of Contents**

to be creditworthy and when the income which can be earned from such loans justifies the attendant risks. The Board oversees the creditworthiness of the contracting parties on an ongoing basis. Upon termination of the loan, the borrower is required to return the securities to the Fund. Any gain or loss in the market price during the loan period would inure to the Fund. The risks associated with loans of portfolio securities are substantially similar to those associated with repurchase agreements. Thus, if the counter party to the loan petitions for bankruptcy or becomes subject to the United States Bankruptcy Code, the law regarding the rights of the Fund is unsettled. As a result, under extreme circumstances, there may be a restriction on the Fund's ability to sell the collateral and the Fund would suffer a loss. When voting or consent rights which accompany loaned securities pass to the borrower, the Fund will follow the policy of calling the loaned securities, to be delivered within one day after notice, to permit the exercise of such rights if the matters involved would have a material effect on the Fund's investment in such loaned securities. The Fund will pay reasonable finders, administrative and custodial fees in connection with a loan of its securities.

***Tax Risk (Principal).*** We cannot assure you what percentage of the distributions paid on the Fund's shares, if any, will consist of tax-advantaged qualified dividend income or long term capital gains or what the tax rates on various types of income will be in future years. See "Taxation" below.

***Tax Reform Risk (Principal).*** Legislative or other actions relating to taxes could have a negative effect on the Fund. The rules dealing with U.S. federal income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department. According to publicly released statements, a top legislative priority of the new Congress and presidential administration may be to enact significant reform of the Internal Revenue Code, including significant changes to taxation of business entities and the deductibility of interest expense and capital investment. There is a substantial lack of clarity around the likelihood, timing and details of any such tax reform and the impact of any potential tax reform on the Fund, its portfolio investments or an investment in the Fund's securities. We cannot predict how any changes in the tax laws might affect the Fund, investors or the Fund's portfolio investments. New legislation, U.S. Treasury regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions, with or without retroactive application, could significantly and negatively affect the Fund's ability to qualify as a RIC or the U.S. federal income tax consequences to the Fund and its investors of such qualification, or could have other adverse consequences. Investors are urged to consult with their tax advisor with respect to the status of legislative, regulatory or administrative developments and proposals and their potential effect on an investment in the Fund's securities.

***Status as a Regulated Investment Company (Principal).*** The Fund has elected to qualify as a regulated investment company (a "RIC") under Subchapter M of the Code. Qualification requires, among other things, compliance by the Fund with certain distribution requirements. Statutory limitations on distributions on the common shares if the Fund fails to satisfy the 1940 Act's asset coverage requirements could jeopardize the Fund's ability to meet such distribution requirements. To qualify and maintain its status as a RIC, the Fund must, among other things, derive in each taxable year at least 90% of its gross income from certain prescribed sources and distribute for each taxable year at least 90% of its investment company taxable income (generally, ordinary income plus excess, if any, of net short-term capital gain over net long-term capital loss). While the Fund presently intends to purchase or redeem notes or preferred shares, if any, to the extent necessary in order to maintain compliance with such asset coverage requirements, there can be no assurance that such actions can be effected in time to meet the Code requirements. If the Fund fails to qualify as a RIC for any reason, it will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular corporate rates on all of its taxable income and gains. The resulting corporate taxes would materially reduce the Fund's net assets and the amounts of cash available for distribution to holders of the shares. For a more complete discussion of these and other U.S. federal income tax considerations, see "Taxation" below.

***1940 Act Regulation (Non-Principal).*** The Fund is a registered closed-end investment company and as such is subject to regulations under the 1940 Act. Generally speaking, any contract or provision thereof that is made, or where performance involves a violation of the 1940 Act or any rule or regulation thereunder is unenforceable by either party

unless a court finds otherwise.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Legislation Risk (Non-Principal).** At any time after the date of this Prospectus, legislation may be enacted that could negatively affect the assets of the Fund. Legislation or regulation may change the way in which the Fund itself is regulated. The Investment Adviser cannot predict the effects of any new governmental regulation that may be implemented and there can be no assurance that any new governmental regulation will not adversely affect the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

**Reliance on Service Providers Risk (Non-Principal).** The Fund must rely upon the performance of service providers to perform certain functions, which may include functions that are integral to the Fund's operations and financial performance. Failure by any service provider to carry out its obligations to the Fund in accordance with the terms of its appointment, to exercise due care and skill or to perform its obligations to the Fund at all as a result of insolvency, bankruptcy or other causes could have a material adverse effect on the Fund's performance and returns to shareholders. The termination of the Fund's relationship with any service provider, or any delay in appointing a replacement for such service provider, could materially disrupt the business of the Fund and could have a material adverse effect on the Fund's performance and returns to shareholders.

**Cyber Security Risk (Principal).** The Fund and its service providers are susceptible to cyber security risks that include, among other things, theft, unauthorized monitoring, release, misuse, loss, destruction or corruption of confidential and highly restricted data; denial of service attacks; unauthorized access to relevant systems, compromises to networks or devices that the Fund and its service providers use to service the Fund's operations; or operational disruption or failures in the physical infrastructure or operating systems that support the Fund and its service providers. Cyber attacks against or security breakdowns of the Fund or its service providers may adversely impact the Fund and its stockholders, potentially resulting in, among other things, financial losses; the inability of Fund stockholders to transact business and the Fund to process transactions; inability to calculate the Fund's NAV; violations of applicable privacy and other laws; regulatory fines, penalties, reputational damage, reimbursement or other compensation costs; and/or additional compliance costs. The Fund may incur additional costs for cyber security risk management and remediation purposes. In addition, cyber security risks may also impact issuers of securities in which the Fund invests, which may cause the Fund's investment in such issuers to lose value. There can be no assurance that the Fund or its service providers will not suffer losses relating to cyber attacks or other information security breaches in the future.

**Misconduct of Employees and of Service Providers Risk (Non-Principal).** Misconduct or misrepresentations by employees of the Investment Adviser or the Fund's service providers could cause significant losses to the Fund. Employee misconduct may include binding the Fund to transactions that exceed authorized limits or present unacceptable risks and unauthorized trading activities, concealing unsuccessful trading activities (which, in any case, may result in unknown and unmanaged risks or losses) or making misrepresentations regarding any of the foregoing. Losses could also result from actions by the Fund's service providers, including, without limitation, failing to recognize trades and misappropriating assets. In addition, employees and service providers may improperly use or disclose confidential information, which could result in litigation or serious financial harm, including limiting the Fund's business prospects or future marketing activities. Despite the Investment Adviser's due diligence efforts, misconduct and intentional misrepresentations may be undetected or not fully comprehended, thereby potentially undermining the Investment Adviser's due diligence efforts. As a result, no assurances can be given that the due diligence performed by the Investment Adviser will identify or prevent any such misconduct.

**Anti-Takeover Provisions (Principal).** The Agreement and Declaration of Trust and By-Laws of the Fund include provisions that could limit the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund or convert the Fund to an open-end fund. See Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Fund's Governing Documents.

**Special Risks to Holders of Common Shares (Principal)**

***Dilution Risk.*** If the Fund determines to conduct a rights offering to subscribe for common shares, holders of common shares may experience dilution or accretion of the aggregate net asset value of their common shares. Such dilution or accretion will depend upon whether (i) such shareholders participate in the rights offering and (ii) the Fund's net asset value per common share is above or below the subscription price on the expiration date of the rights offering.

---

**Table of Contents**

Shareholders who do not exercise their subscription rights may, at the completion of such an offering, own a smaller proportional interest in the Fund than if they exercised their subscription rights. As a result of such an offering, a shareholder may experience dilution in net asset value per share if the subscription price per share is below the net asset value per share on the expiration date. If the subscription price per share is below the net asset value per share of the Fund's shares on the expiration date, a shareholder will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of such shareholder's shares if the shareholder does not participate in such an offering and the shareholder will experience a reduction in the net asset value per share of such shareholder's shares whether or not the shareholder participates in such an offering. The Fund cannot state precisely the extent of this dilution (if any) if the shareholder does not exercise such shareholder's subscription rights because the Fund does not know what the net asset value per share will be when the offer expires or what proportion of the subscription rights will be exercised.

***Leverage Risk.*** The Fund may use financial leverage for investment purposes by issuing preferred shares and is also permitted to use other types of financial leverage, such as through the issuance of debt securities and borrowing from financial institutions. As provided in the 1940 Act and subject to certain exceptions, the Fund may issue senior securities (which may be stock, such as preferred shares, and/or securities representing debt) only if immediately after such issuance the value of the Fund's total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, exceeds 300% of the amount of the debt outstanding and exceeds 200% of the amount of preferred shares and debt outstanding.

If the Fund does use leverage, the Fund's capital structure would create special risks not associated with unleveraged funds having a similar investment objective and policies. These include the possibility of greater loss and the likelihood of higher volatility of the net asset value of the Fund and the asset coverage for preferred shares. Such volatility may increase the likelihood of the Fund having to sell investments in order to meet its obligations to make distributions on the preferred shares or principal or interest payments on debt securities, or to redeem preferred shares or repay debt, when it may be disadvantageous to do so. The Fund's use of leverage may require it to sell portfolio investments at inopportune times in order to raise cash to redeem preferred shares or otherwise de-leverage so as to maintain required asset coverage amounts or comply with any mandatory redemption terms of any outstanding preferred shares. The use of leverage magnifies both the favorable and unfavorable effects of price movements in the investments made by the Fund. To the extent that the Fund determines to employ leverage in its investment operations, the Fund will be subject to substantial risk of loss. The Fund cannot assure you that borrowings or the issuance of preferred shares or notes will result in a higher yield or return to the holders of the common shares. Also, if the Fund utilizes leverage, a decline in net asset value could affect the ability of the Fund to make common share distributions and such a failure to make distributions could result in the Fund ceasing to qualify as a RIC under the Code. See Taxation.

Any decline in the net asset value of the Fund's investments would be borne entirely by the holders of common shares. Therefore, if the market value of the Fund's portfolio declines, the leverage will result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of common shares than if the Fund were not leveraged. This greater net asset value decrease will also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for the common shares. The Fund might be in danger of failing to maintain the required asset coverage of the borrowings, notes or preferred shares, or of losing its ratings on its notes or preferred shares or, in an extreme case, the Fund's current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the distribution or interest requirements on the preferred shares, or notes. In order to counteract such an event, the Fund might need to liquidate investments in order to fund a redemption of some or all of the preferred shares or notes.

***Preferred Share and Note Risk.*** The issuance of preferred shares or notes causes the net asset value and market value of the common shares to become more volatile. If the dividend rate on the preferred shares or the interest rate on the notes approaches the net rate of return on the Fund's investment portfolio, the benefit

of leverage to the holders of the common shares would be reduced. If the dividend rate on the preferred shares or the interest rate on the notes plus the management fee annual rate of 0.80% of the first \$100,000,000 of average weekly net assets and 0.55% of average weekly net assets in excess of \$100,000,000 exceeds the net rate of return on the Fund's portfolio, the leverage will result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common shares than if the Fund had not issued preferred shares or notes. (The Fund's net assets for this purpose includes the liquidation of any preferred shares outstanding.) If the Fund has insufficient investment income and gains, all or a portion of the distributions to preferred shareholders or interest payments to note holders would come from the common shareholders' capital. Such distributions and interest payments reduce the net assets attributable to common shareholders. The Prospectus Supplement relating to any sale of preferred shares will set forth dividend rate on such preferred shares.

---

**Table of Contents**

In addition, the Fund would pay (and the holders of common shares will bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred shares or notes, including the advisory fees on the incremental assets attributable to the preferred shares.

Holders of preferred shares and notes may have different interests than holders of common shares and may at times have disproportionate influence over the Fund's affairs. As provided in the 1940 Act and subject to certain exceptions, the Fund may issue senior securities (which may be stock, such as preferred shares, and/or securities representing debt, such as notes) only if immediately after the issuance the value of the Fund's total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, exceed 300% of the amount of the debt outstanding (i.e., for every dollar of indebtedness outstanding, the Fund is required to have at least three dollars of assets) and exceed 200% of the amount of preferred shares and debt outstanding (i.e., for every dollar in liquidation preference of preferred stock outstanding, the Fund is required to have two dollars of assets), which is referred to as the "asset coverage" required by the 1940 Act. In the event the Fund fails to maintain an asset coverage of 100% for any notes outstanding for certain periods of time, the 1940 Act requires that either an event of default be declared or that the holders of such notes have the right to elect a majority of the Fund's Trustees until asset coverage recovers to 110%. In addition, holders of preferred shares, voting separately as a single class, have the right (subject to the rights of noteholders) to elect two members of the Board at all times and in the event dividends become two full years in arrears would have the right to elect a majority of the Trustees until such arrearage is completely eliminated. Preferred shareholders also have class voting rights on certain matters, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion of the Fund to open-end status, and accordingly can veto any such changes. See "Description of the Securities Preferred Shares Asset Maintenance Requirements" and "Description of the Securities Notes Limitations."

Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of dividends or other distributions to the holders of the Fund's common shares and preferred shares, both by the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, might impair the Fund's ability to maintain its qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. While the Fund intends to redeem its preferred shares or notes to the extent necessary to enable the Fund to distribute its income as required to maintain its qualification as a RIC under the Code, there can be no assurance that such actions can be effected in time to meet the Code requirements.

*Portfolio Guidelines of Rating Agencies for Preferred Shares and/or Credit Facility.* In order to obtain and maintain attractive credit quality ratings for preferred shares or notes, the Fund must comply with investment quality, diversification and other guidelines established by the relevant rating agencies. These guidelines could affect portfolio decisions and may be more stringent than those imposed by the 1940 Act. In the event that a rating on the Fund's preferred shares or notes is lowered or withdrawn by the relevant rating agency, the Fund may also be required to redeem all or part of its outstanding preferred shares or notes, and the common shares of the Fund will lose the potential benefits associated with a leveraged capital structure.

*Impact on Common Shares.* The following table is furnished in response to requirements of the SEC. It is designed to illustrate the effect of leverage on common share total return, assuming investment portfolio total returns (comprised of net investment income of the Fund, realized gains or losses of the Fund and changes in the value of the securities held in the Fund's portfolio) of -10%, -5%, 0%, 5% and 10%. These assumed investment portfolio returns are hypothetical figures and are not necessarily indicative of the investment portfolio returns experienced or expected to be experienced by the Fund. The table further reflects leverage representing 11% of the Fund's total net assets, the Fund's current projected blended annual average leverage dividend or interest rate of

5.25%, a management fee at an annual rate of 0.66% of the liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred shares and estimated annual incremental expenses attributable to any outstanding preferred shares of 0.03% of the Fund's net assets attributable to common shares.

**Table of Contents**

|   |          |         |         |       |        |
|---|----------|---------|---------|-------|--------|
| Assumed Return on Portfolio (Net of Expenses) | (10)%    | (5)%    | 0%      | 5%    | 10%    |
| Corresponding Return to Common Shareholder    | (11.97)% | (6.35)% | (0.73)% | 4.88% | 10.50% |

Common share total return is composed of two elements the common share distributions paid by the Fund (the amount of which is largely determined by the taxable income of the Fund (including realized gains or losses) after paying interest on any debt and/or dividends on any preferred shares) and unrealized gains or losses on the value of the securities the Fund owns. As required by SEC rules, the table assumes that the Fund is more likely to suffer capital losses than to enjoy total return. For example, to assume a total return of 0% the Fund must assume that the income it receives on its investments is entirely offset by expenses and losses in the value of those investments.

**Market Discount Risk.** As described above in General Risks Market Discount Risk, common shares of closed-end funds often trade at a discount to their net asset values and the Fund's common shares may trade at such a discount. This risk may be greater for investors expecting to sell their common shares of the Fund soon after completion of a public offering. The common shares of the Fund are designed primarily for long-term investors and investors in the shares should not view the Fund as a vehicle for trading purposes.

**Special Risks to Holders of Preferred Shares (Principal)**

**Illiquidity Prior to Exchange Listing.** Prior to an offering, there will be no public market for any series of Fixed Rate Preferred Shares. In the event any series of Fixed Rate Preferred Shares are issued, we expect to apply to list such shares on a national securities exchange, which will likely be the NYSE American. However, during an initial period, which is not expected to exceed 30 days after the date of its initial issuance, such shares may not be listed on any securities exchange. During such period, the underwriters may make a market in such shares, though they will have no obligation to do so. Consequently, an investment in such shares may be illiquid during such period.

**Market Price Fluctuation.** Fixed Rate Preferred Shares may trade at a premium to or discount from liquidation value for various reasons, including changes in interest rates, perceived credit quality and other factors.

**Special Risks to Holders of Notes (Principal)**

An investment in our notes is subject to special risks. Our notes are not likely to be listed on an exchange or automated quotation system. We cannot assure you that any market will exist for our notes or if a market does exist, whether it will provide holders with liquidity. Broker-dealers that maintain a secondary trading market for the notes are not required to maintain this market, and the Fund is not required to redeem notes if an attempted secondary market sale fails because of a lack of buyers. To the extent that our notes trade, they may trade at a price either higher or lower than their principal amount depending on interest rates, the rating (if any) on such notes and other factors.

**Special Risks of Notes to Holders of Preferred Shares (Principal)**

As provided in the 1940 Act, and subject to compliance with the Fund's investment limitations, the Fund may issue notes. In the event the Fund were to issue such securities, the Fund's obligations to pay dividends or make distributions and, upon liquidation of the Fund, liquidation payments in respect of its preferred shares would be subordinate to the Fund's obligations to make any principal and interest payments due and owing with respect to its outstanding notes. Accordingly, the Fund's issuance of notes would have the effect of creating special risks for the Fund's preferred shareholders that would not be present in a capital structure that did not include such securities.

**Special Risks to Holders of Notes and Preferred Shares (Principal)**

*Common Share Repurchases.* Repurchases of common shares by the Fund may reduce the net asset coverage of the notes and preferred shares, which could adversely affect their liquidity or market prices.

## **Table of Contents**

*Common Share Distribution Policy.* In the event the Fund does not generate a total return from dividends and interest received and net realized capital gains in an amount at least equal to its distributions for a given year, the Fund may return capital as part of its distribution. This would decrease the asset coverage per share with respect to the Fund's notes or preferred shares, which could adversely affect their liquidity or market prices.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, the Fund made distributions of \$0.797 per common share, none of which constituted a return of capital. The composition of each distribution is estimated based on earnings as of the record date for the distribution. The actual composition of each distribution may change based on the Fund's investment activity through the end of the calendar year.

*Credit Quality Ratings.* The Fund may obtain credit quality ratings for its preferred shares or notes; however, it is not required to do so and may issue preferred shares or notes without any rating. If rated, the Fund does not impose any minimum rating necessary to issue such preferred shares or notes. In order to obtain and maintain attractive credit quality ratings for preferred shares or notes, if desired, the Fund's portfolio must satisfy over-collateralization tests established by the relevant rating agencies. These tests are more difficult to satisfy to the extent the Fund's portfolio securities are of lower credit quality, longer maturity or not diversified by issuer and industry.

These guidelines could affect portfolio decisions and may be more stringent than those imposed by the 1940 Act. A rating (if any) by a rating agency does not eliminate or necessarily mitigate the risks of investing in our preferred shares or notes, and a rating may not fully or accurately reflect all of the securities' credit risks. A rating (if any) does not address liquidity or any other market risks of the securities being rated. A rating agency could downgrade the rating of our notes or preferred shares, which may make such securities less liquid in the secondary market. If a rating agency downgrades the rating assigned to notes or preferred shares, we may alter our portfolio or redeem the preferred securities or notes under certain circumstances.

### **Special Risk to Holders of Subscription Rights (Principal)**

There is a risk that changes in market conditions may result in the underlying common or preferred shares purchasable upon exercise of the subscription rights being less attractive to investors at the conclusion of the subscription period. This may reduce or eliminate the value of the subscription rights. Investors who receive subscription rights may find that there is no market to sell rights they do not wish to exercise. If investors exercise only a portion of the rights, the number of common or preferred shares issued may be reduced, and the common or preferred shares may trade at less favorable prices than larger offerings for similar securities.

## **HOW THE FUND MANAGES RISK**

### **Investment Restrictions**

The Fund has adopted certain investment limitations designed to limit investment risk and maintain portfolio diversification. These limitations are fundamental and may not be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund (voting together as a single class subject to class approval rights of any preferred shares). See "Investment Restrictions" in the SAI for a complete list of the fundamental investment policies of the Fund. The Fund may become subject to rating agency guidelines that are more limiting than its current investment restrictions in order to obtain and maintain a desired rating on its preferred shares, if any.



---

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND****General**

The Fund's Board (who, with its officers, are described in the SAI) has overall responsibility for the management of the Fund. The Board decides upon matters of general policy and reviews the actions of the Investment Adviser, Gabelli Funds, LLC, One Corporate Center, Rye, New York 10580-1422, and the Sub-Administrator (as defined below). Pursuant to an investment advisory agreement between the Fund and the Investment Adviser (the Investment Advisory Agreement), the Investment Adviser, under the supervision of the Board, provides a continuous investment program for the Fund's portfolio; provides investment research and makes and executes recommendations for the purchase and sale of securities; and provides all facilities and personnel, including officers required for its administrative management, and pays the compensation of Trustees of the Fund who are officers or employees of the Investment Adviser or its affiliates. As compensation for its services rendered and the related expenses borne by the Investment Adviser, the Fund pays the Investment Adviser a monthly fee, computed an annual rate of 0.80% of the first \$100,000,000 of the Fund's average weekly net assets and 0.55% of the Fund's average weekly net assets in excess of \$100,000,000. The Fund's average weekly net assets shall be determined at the end of each month on the basis of the Fund's average net assets for each week during the month. The assets for each weekly period shall be determined by averaging the net assets at the end of a week with the net assets at the end of the prior week. The value of the Fund's average weekly net assets shall be deemed to be the average weekly value of the Fund's total assets minus the sum of the Fund's liabilities (such liabilities do not include the aggregate liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred shares and accumulated dividends, if any, on those shares). Therefore, the Fund will pay an advisory fee on any assets attributable to certain types of leverage it uses. Consequently, if the Fund has preferred shares outstanding, the investment management fees and other expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares may be higher than if the Fund does not utilize a capital structure leveraged with preferred equity.

Because the investment advisory fee is based on a percentage of the Fund's net assets without deduction for the liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred shares, the Investment Adviser may have a conflict of interest in the input it provides to the Board regarding whether to use or increase the Fund's use of preferred share leverage. The Board bases its decision, with input from the Investment Adviser, regarding whether and how much preferred share leverage to use for the Fund on its assessment of whether such use of leverage is in the best interests of the Fund, and the Board seeks to manage the Investment Adviser's potential conflict of interest by retaining the final decision on these matters and by periodically reviewing the Fund's performance and use of leverage.

**The Investment Adviser**

Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Adviser) serves as the Fund's investment adviser pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement with the Fund. The Adviser is a New York limited liability company and registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, and serves as an investment adviser to registered investment companies with combined aggregate net assets approximating \$23.2 billion as of March 31, 2017. The Adviser is a wholly owned subsidiary of GAMCO Investors, Inc. (GBL), a New York corporation, whose Class A Common Stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol, GBL. Mr. Mario J. Gabelli may be deemed a controlling person of the Adviser on the basis of his controlling interest in GBL. Mr. Gabelli owns a majority of the stock of GGCP, Inc. (GGCP), which holds a majority of the capital stock and voting power of GBL. The Adviser has several affiliates that provide investment advisory services: GAMCO Asset Management, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of GBL, acts as investment adviser for individuals, pension trusts, profit sharing trusts, endowments, and The GAMCO Mathers Fund, and as a sub-adviser to certain third party investment funds, which include registered investment companies, having assets under management of approximately of \$18.5 billion as of March 31, 2017; Teton Advisors, Inc. and its wholly owned investment adviser, Keeley Teton Advisors, LLC, with assets under management of approximately \$3.8 billion

as of March 31, 2017, act as investment advisers to The TETON Westwood Funds, the KEELEY Funds, and separately managed accounts; Gabelli & Company Investment Advisers, Inc. (formerly, Gabelli Securities, Inc.), a majority-owned subsidiary of Associated Capital Group, Inc. ( Associated Capital ), acts as investment adviser for certain alternative investment products, consisting primarily of risk arbitrage and merchant banking limited partnerships and offshore companies, with assets under management of approximately \$1 billion as of March 31, 2017; and Gabelli Fixed Income, LLC, an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of GBL, acts as investment adviser for separate accounts having assets under management of approximately \$34 million as of March 31, 2017. Teton Advisors, Inc. was spun off by GBL in March 2009 and is an affiliate of GBL by virtue of Mr. Gabelli's ownership of GGCP the principal shareholder of Teton Advisors, Inc., as of March 31, 2017. Associated Capital was spun off from GBL on November 30, 2015, and is an affiliate of GBL by virtue of Mr. Gabelli's ownership of GGCP, the principal shareholder of Associated Capital.

---

**Table of Contents****Payment of Expenses**

The Investment Adviser is obligated to pay expenses associated with providing the services contemplated by the Investment Advisory Agreement including compensation of and office space for its officers and employees connected with investment and economic research, trading and investment management and administration of the Fund (but excluding costs associated with the calculation of the net asset value and allocated costs of the chief compliance officer function and officers of the Fund who are employed by the Fund and are not employed by the Investment Adviser although such officers may receive incentive based variable compensation from affiliates of the Investment Adviser), as well as the fees of all Trustees of the Fund who are officers or employees of the Investment Adviser or its affiliates.

In addition to the fees of the Investment Adviser, the Fund is responsible for the payment of all its other expenses incurred in the operation of the Fund, which include, among other things, underwriting compensation and reimbursements in connection with sales of the Fund's securities, expenses for legal and the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm's services, stock exchange listing fees and expenses, costs of printing proxies, share certificates and shareholder reports, charges of the Fund's Custodian, any sub-custodian and any transfer agent and distribution disbursing agent, expenses in connection with the Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan and the Voluntary Cash Purchase Plan, SEC fees and preparation of filings with the SEC, fees and expenses of Trustees who are not officers or employees of the Investment Adviser or its affiliates, accounting and printing costs, the Fund's pro rata portion of membership fees in trade organizations, compensation and other expenses of officers and employees of the Fund (including, but not limited to, the Chief Compliance Officer, Vice President and Ombudsman) as approved by the Fund's Trustees, fidelity bond coverage for the Fund's officers and employees, Trustees' and officers' errors and omissions insurance coverage, interest, brokerage costs, taxes, expenses of qualifying the Fund's shares for sale in various states, expenses of personnel performing shareholder servicing functions, litigation and other extraordinary or non-recurring expenses and other expenses properly payable by the Fund.

The Investment Advisory Agreement contains an expense limitation provision where the Investment Adviser will, for a two-year period commencing on November 1, 2015 (the effective date of the Investment Advisory Agreement), either waive fees or reimburse the Fund to the extent the total expenses of the Fund (excluding brokerage costs, interest (including in respect of any preferred shares), taxes, acquired fund fees and expenses, expenses chargeable to capital, and extraordinary expenses) during any 365-day period exceed 1.10% of the weekly average assets attributable to common shares plus the liquidation preference of preferred shares of the Fund during such period. Any such waivers or reimbursements will not be reimbursed by the Fund to the Investment Adviser in the future.

**Selection of Securities Brokers**

The Investment Advisory Agreement contains provisions relating to the selection of securities brokers to effect the portfolio transactions of the Fund. Under those provisions, the Investment Adviser may (i) direct Fund portfolio brokerage to G.research, LLC ( "G.research" ), an affiliate of the Investment Adviser, or to other broker-dealer affiliates of the Investment Adviser and (ii) pay commissions to brokers other than G.research that are higher than might be charged by another qualified broker to obtain brokerage and/or research services considered by the Investment Adviser to be useful or desirable for its investment management of the Fund and/or its other investment advisory accounts or those of any investment adviser affiliated with it. The SAI contains further information about the Investment Advisory Agreement, including a more complete description of the investment advisory and expense arrangements, exculpatory and brokerage provisions, as well as information on the brokerage practices of the Fund.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Portfolio Managers**

Jane O Keeffe joined Gabelli Funds, LLC in 2015. She currently serves as a portfolio manager of Gabelli Funds, LLC and manages several other funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex. From 1996 to 2015, Ms. O Keeffe was President and Director of Dinsmore Capital Management where she was also a Portfolio Manager of Bancroft Fund Ltd. and Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. Prior to joining Dinsmore Capital Management, Ms. O Keeffe held positions of increasing responsibilities at IDS Progressive Fund, Soros Fund Management Company, Simms Capital Management, and Fiduciary Trust International. She earned a B.A. from the University of New Hampshire and attended the Lubin Graduate School of Business at Pace University.

Thomas Dinsmore, CFA, joined Gabelli Funds, LLC in 2015. He currently serves as a portfolio manager of Gabelli Funds, LLC and manages several funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex. From 1996 to 2015, Mr. Dinsmore was Chairman and CEO of Dinsmore Capital Management; CEO and Portfolio Manager of Bancroft Fund Ltd; and CEO, Portfolio Manager, and co-founder of Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. He received a B.S. in Economics from the Wharton School of Business and an M.A. in Economics from Fairleigh Dickinson University.

James Dinsmore, CFA, joined Gabelli Funds, LLC in 2015. He currently serves as a portfolio manager of Gabelli Funds, LLC and manages several other funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex. Mr. Dinsmore received a B.A. in Economics from Cornell University and an M.B.A. degree from Rutgers University.

Jane O Keeffe, Thomas Dinsmore, and James Dinsmore function as a team and are jointly and primarily responsible for day-to-day management of the Fund. The SAI provides additional information about the Portfolio Managers compensation, other accounts managed by the Portfolio Managers and the Portfolio Managers ownership of securities in the Fund.

### **Non-Resident Trustee**

Anthonie C. van Ekris is not a U.S. resident and substantially all of his assets may be located outside of the United States. Mr. van Ekris does not have an agent for service of process in the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for U.S. investors to effect service of process upon Mr. van Ekris within the United States or to realize judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon civil liabilities under the federal securities laws of the United States. In addition, it is not certain that civil liabilities predicated upon the federal securities laws on which a valid judgment of a court in the United States is obtained would be enforceable in the courts of the jurisdictions in which Mr. van Ekris resides. Further, it is not certain that such courts would enforce, in an original action, liabilities against Mr. van Ekris predicated solely on U.S. federal securities laws.

### **Sub-Administrator**

The Investment Adviser has entered into a sub-administration agreement with BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc. (the Sub-Administrator ) pursuant to which the Sub-Administrator provides certain administrative services necessary for the Fund s operations which do not include the investment and portfolio management services provided by the Investment Adviser. For these services and the related expenses borne by the Sub-Administrator, the Investment Adviser pays an annual fee based on the value of the aggregate average daily net assets of all funds under its administration managed by the Investment Adviser, GAMCO and Teton Advisors, Inc. as follows: 0.0275% first \$10 billion, 0.0125% exceeding \$10 billion but less than \$15 billion, 0.01% over \$15 billion but less than \$20 billion and 0.008% over \$20 billion. The Sub-Administrator has its principal office at 760 Moore Road, King of Prussia, Pennsylvania 19406.

**PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS**

Principal transactions are not entered into with affiliates of the Fund. However, G.research, LLC, an affiliate of the Investment Adviser, may execute portfolio transactions on stock exchanges and in the OTC markets on an agency basis and may be paid commissions. For a more detailed discussion of the Fund's brokerage allocation practices, see Portfolio Transactions in the SAI.

---

**Table of Contents****DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

In order to allow its common shareholders to realize a predictable, but not assured, level of cash flow and some liquidity periodically on their investment without having to sell shares, the Fund has adopted a managed distribution policy of paying on, a quarterly basis, a minimum distribution at an annual rate equal to 5% of the Fund's trailing twelve month average month end market price. The Fund's distribution policy, including its policy to pay quarterly distributions and the annualized amount that the Fund seeks to distribute, may be modified from time to time by the Board as it deems appropriate, including in light of market and economic conditions and the Fund's current, expected and historical earnings and investment performance. Common shareholders are expected to be notified of any such modifications by press release or in the Fund's periodic shareholder reports. As a RIC under the Code, the Fund will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any taxable income that it distributes to shareholders, provided that at least 90% of its investment company taxable income for that taxable year is distributed to its shareholders.

The Fund's annualized distributions may contain a return of capital and should not be considered as the dividend yield or total return of an investment in its common or preferred shares. Shareholders who receive the payment of a distribution consisting of a return of capital may be under the impression that they are receiving net profits when they are not. Shareholders should not assume that the source of a distribution from the Fund is net profit. No portion of the Fund's common share distributions for the past ten fiscal years have included a return of capital. For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, the Fund made distributions of \$0.797 per common share, no portion of which constituted a return of capital. To minimize the U.S. federal income tax that the Fund must pay at the corporate level, the Fund intends to distribute substantially all of its investment company taxable income and previously undistributed cumulative net capital gain. The composition of each distribution is estimated based on earnings as of the record date for the distribution. The actual composition of each distribution may change based on the Fund's investment activity through the end of the calendar year. Long term capital gains, qualified dividend income, ordinary income, and paid-in capital, if any, will be allocated on a pro-rata basis to all distributions to common shareholders for the year.

The Fund may retain for reinvestment, and pay the resulting U.S. federal income taxes on its net capital gain, if any, although, as previously mentioned, the Fund intends to distribute substantially all of its previously undistributed cumulative net capital gain each year. In the event that the Fund's investment company taxable income and net capital gain exceeds the total of the Fund's annual distributions on any shares issued by the Fund, the Fund intends to pay such excess once a year. If the Fund does not generate sufficient earnings (dividends and interest income and realized net capital gain) equal to or in excess of the aggregate distributions paid by the Fund in a given year, then the amount distributed in excess of the Fund's earnings would be deemed a return of capital. Since this would be considered a return of a portion of a shareholder's original investment, it is generally not taxable and is treated as a reduction in the shareholder's cost basis. See Taxation. Under federal tax regulations, some or all of the return of capital distributed by the Fund may be taxable as ordinary income in certain circumstances. This may occur when the Fund has a capital loss carry forward, net capital gains are realized in a fiscal year, and distributions are made in excess of investment company taxable income. Despite the challenges of the extra recordkeeping, a distribution that incorporates a return of capital may result in a more stable and consistent cash flow available to shareholders.

To the extent the Fund makes distributions consisting of returns of capital, such distributions will further decrease the Fund's total assets and, therefore have the likely effect of increasing the Fund's expense ratio as the Fund's fixed expenses will become a larger percentage of the Fund's average net assets. In addition, in order to make such distributions, a Fund may have to sell a portion of its investment portfolio at a time when independent investment judgment may not dictate such action. These effects could have a negative impact on the prices investors receive when they sell shares of the Fund.

The Fund, along with other closed-end registered investment companies advised by the Investment Adviser, is covered by an exemption from Section 19(b) of the 1940 Act and Rule 19b-1 thereunder permitting the Fund to make periodic distributions of long term capital gains provided that any distribution policy of the Fund with respect to its common shares calls for periodic distributions in an amount equal to a fixed percentage of the Fund's average net asset value over a specified period of time or market price per common share at or about the time of distribution or pay-out of a fixed dollar amount. The Fund's current policy is to make quarterly distributions to holders of its common shares. The exemption also permits the Fund to make such distributions with respect to any preferred shares in accordance with such shares' terms.

Table of Contents

**AUTOMATIC DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT  
AND CASH PAYMENT PLAN**

The Fund has an Automatic Dividend Investment and Cash Payment Plan (the Plan ). Any shareholder may elect to join the Plan by sending an application to:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company

P.O. Box 922

Wall Street Station

New York, NY 10269-0560

You may also obtain information about the Plan, as well as the Plan application, by calling American Stock Transfer & Trust Company (the Plan Agent ) toll free at (877) 208-9514. If your shares are held by a broker or other nominee, you should instruct the nominee to join the Plan on your behalf. Some brokers may require that your shares be taken out of the broker's street name and re-registered in your own name. Shareholders should also contact their broker to determine whether shares acquired through participation in the Plan can be transferred to another broker and thereafter, whether the shareholder can continue to participate in the Plan.

Under the Plan, all dividends and distributions are automatically invested in additional Fund shares. Depending on the circumstances, shares may either be issued by the Fund or acquired through open market purchases at the current market price or net asset value, whichever is lower (but not less than 95% of market price). For shareholder distributions made with respect to income earned during each of the first three fiscal quarters, when the market price of a share of Fund beneficial shares is lower than such share's net asset value, the Plan Agent will combine the distributions of all Plan participants and purchase shares in the open market, thereby taking advantage of the lower commissions on larger purchases. There is no other charge for this service. For shareholder distributions made with respect to capital gains realized during the fiscal year and income earned during the fourth fiscal quarter, when the market price of a share of Fund shares is lower than such share's net asset value, the Fund will issue shares at the market price.

All dividends and distributions made by the Fund (including capital gain dividends and dividends designated as qualified dividend income, which are eligible for taxation at lower rates) remain taxable to Plan participants, regardless of whether such dividends and distributions are reinvested in additional shares of the Fund through open market purchases or through the issuance of new shares. Plan participants will be treated as receiving the cash used to purchase shares on the open market and, in the case of any dividend or distribution made in the form of newly issued shares, will be treated as receiving an amount equal to the fair market value of such shares as of the reinvestment date. Accordingly, a shareholder may incur a tax liability even though such shareholder has not received a cash distribution with which to pay the tax.

Plan participants may also voluntarily send cash payments of \$100 to \$10,000 per month to the Plan Agent, to be combined with other Plan monies, for purchase of additional Fund shares in the open market. You pay only a bank service charge of \$1.25 per transaction, plus your proportionate share of the brokerage commission. All shares and fractional shares purchased will be held by the Plan Agent in your dividend reinvestment account. You may deposit with the Plan Agent any Fund share certificates you hold, for a one-time fee of \$7.50.

At any time, a Plan participant may instruct the Plan Agent to liquidate all or any portion of such Plan participant's account. To do so, a Plan participant must deliver written notice to the Plan Agent prior to the record date of any dividend or distribution requesting either liquidation or a share certificate. The Plan Agent will combine all liquidation requests it receives from Plan participants on a particular day and will then sell shares of the Fund that are subject to liquidation requests in the open market. The amount of proceeds a Plan participant will receive shall be determined by the average sales price per share, after deducting brokerage commissions, of all shares sold by the Plan Agent for all Plan participants who have given the Plan Agent liquidation requests.

The Plan Agent or the Fund may terminate the Plan for any reason at any time by sending written notice addressed to the Plan participant's address as shown on the Plan Agent's records. Following the date of termination, the Plan Agent shall send the Plan participant either the proceeds of liquidation, or a share certificate or certificates for the full shares held by the Plan Agent in the Plan participant's account. Additionally, a check will be sent for the value of any fractional interest in the Plan participant's account based on the market price of the Fund's shares on that date.

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES**

*The following is a brief description of the terms of the common and preferred shares, notes, and subscription rights. This description does not purport to be complete and is qualified by reference to the Fund's Governing Documents. For complete terms of the common and preferred shares, please refer to the actual terms of such series, which are set forth in the Governing Documents. For complete terms of the notes, please refer to the actual terms of such notes, which will be set forth in an Indenture relating to such notes (the "Indenture"). For complete terms of the subscription rights, please refer to the actual terms of such subscription rights which will be set forth in the subscription rights agreement relating to such subscription rights (the "Subscription Rights Agreement").*

**Common Shares**

The Fund is an unincorporated statutory trust organized under the laws of Delaware pursuant to a Certificate of Trust dated as of October 17, 2005. The Fund began investment operations in July 1986 and reorganized as a Delaware statutory trust in 2005. The Fund is authorized to issue an unlimited number of common shares of beneficial interest, par value \$0.01 per share. Each common share has one vote and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the applicable offering, will be fully paid and non-assessable. Though the Fund expects to pay distributions monthly on its common shares, it is not obligated to do so. All common shares are equal as to distributions, assets and voting privileges and have no conversion, preemptive or other subscription rights. The Fund will send annual and semiannual reports, including financial statements, to all holders of its shares. In the event of liquidation, each of the Fund's common shares is entitled to its proportion of the Fund's assets after payment of debts and expenses and the amounts payable to holders of the Fund's preferred shares ranking senior to the Fund's common shares as described below.

## **Table of Contents**

Offerings of shares require approval by the Fund's Board. Any additional offering of common shares will be subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, which provides that common shares may not be issued at a price below the then current net asset value, exclusive of sales load, except in connection with an offering to existing holders of common shares or with the consent of a majority of the Fund's common shareholders.

The Fund's outstanding common shares have been listed and traded on the NYSE American under the symbol ECF since June 30, 1986. The Fund's common shares have historically traded at a discount to the Fund's net asset value. Over the past ten years, the Fund's common shares have traded at a discount to net asset value as high as 26.8% and as low as 7.6%. The average weekly trading volume of the common shares on the NYSE American during the period from October 1, 2015 through March 31, 2017 was 28,240 shares.

Unlike open-end funds, closed-end funds like the Fund do not continuously offer shares and do not provide daily redemptions. Rather, if a shareholder determines to buy additional common shares or sell shares already held, the shareholder may do so by trading through a broker on the NYSE American or otherwise.

Shares of closed-end investment companies often trade on an exchange at prices lower than net asset value. Because the market value of the common shares may be influenced by such factors as dividend and distribution levels (which are in turn affected by expenses), dividend and distribution stability, net asset value, market liquidity, relative demand for and supply of such shares in the market, unrealized gains, general market and economic conditions and other factors beyond the control of the Fund, the Fund cannot assure you that common shares will trade at a price equal to or higher than net asset value in the future. The common shares are designed primarily for long term investors and you should not purchase the common shares if you intend to sell them soon after purchase.

The Fund's common shareholders vote as a single class to elect the Board and on additional matters with respect to which the 1940 Act, the Governing Documents or resolutions adopted by the Trustees provide for a vote of the Fund's common shareholders. See Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Fund's Governing Documents.

The Fund is a closed-end, diversified, management investment company and as such its shareholders do not, and will not, have the right to require the Fund to repurchase their shares. The Fund, however, may repurchase its common shares from time to time as and when it deems such a repurchase advisable, subject to maintaining required asset coverage for each series of outstanding preferred shares. The Board has authorized such repurchases to be made when the Fund's common shares are trading at a discount from net asset value of 10.0% or more (or such other percentage as the Board of the Fund may determine from time to time). Pursuant to the 1940 Act, the Fund may repurchase its common shares on a securities exchange (provided that the Fund has informed its shareholders within the preceding six months of its intention to repurchase such shares) or pursuant to tenders and may also repurchase shares privately if the Fund meets certain conditions regarding, among other things, distribution of net income for the preceding fiscal year, status of the seller, price paid, brokerage commissions, prior notice to shareholders of an intention to repurchase shares and purchasing in a manner and on a basis that does not discriminate unfairly against the other shareholders through their interest in the Fund.

When the Fund repurchases its common shares for a price below net asset value, the net asset value of the common shares that remain outstanding will be enhanced, but this does not necessarily mean that the market price of the outstanding common shares will be affected, either positively or negatively. The repurchase of common shares will reduce the total assets of the Fund available for investment and may increase the Fund's expense ratio. In total through March 31, 2017, the Fund has repurchased and retired 1,426,447 common shares in the open market at an average price of \$8.47 per share and at an average discount of approximately 16% from the Fund's net asset value.

*Book-Entry.* The common shares will initially be held in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for the Depository Trust Company ( DTC ). The Fund will treat Cede & Co. as the holder of record of the common shares for all purposes. In accordance with the procedures of DTC, however, purchasers of common shares will be deemed the beneficial owners of shares purchased for purposes of distributions, voting and liquidation rights.

## Table of Contents

### **Preferred Shares**

At the Annual Meeting, shareholders of the Fund approved the Fund's proposal to revise the Fund's fundamental investment restriction regarding borrowing money or issuing senior securities to permit the Fund to issue preferred shares to the maximum extent permitted by the 1940 Act. The Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust provides that the Board may authorize and issue senior securities with rights as determined by the Board, by action of the Board without the approval of the holders of the common shares. Holders of common shares have no preemptive right to purchase any senior securities that may be issued, pursuant to this authority.

Currently an unlimited number of the Fund's shares may be classified by the Board as preferred shares, par value \$0.01 per share. The terms of such preferred shares may be fixed by the Board and would materially limit and/or qualify the rights of holders of the Fund's common shares.

If the Fund issues preferred shares, it will pay dividends to the holders of the preferred shares at a fixed rate, as described in a Prospectus Supplement accompanying each preferred share offering.

Upon a liquidation, each holder of the preferred shares will be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Fund available for distribution to shareholders (after payment of claims of the Fund's creditors but before any distributions with respect to the Fund's common shares or any other shares of the Fund ranking junior to the preferred shares as to liquidation payments) an amount per share equal to such share's liquidation preference plus any accumulated but unpaid distributions (whether or not earned or declared, excluding interest thereon) to the date of distribution, and such shareholders shall be entitled to no further participation in any distribution or payment in connection with such liquidation. Each series of the preferred shares will rank on a parity with any other series of preferred shares of the Fund as to the payment of distributions and the distribution of assets upon liquidation, and will be junior to the Fund's obligations with respect to any outstanding senior securities representing debt. The preferred shares carry one vote per share on all matters on which such shares are entitled to vote. The preferred shares will, upon issuance, be fully paid and nonassessable and will have no preemptive, exchange or conversion rights. The Board may by resolution classify or reclassify any authorized but unissued capital shares of the Fund from time to time by setting or changing the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to distributions or terms or conditions of redemption. The Fund will not issue any class of shares senior to the preferred shares.

*Redemption, Purchase and Sale of Preferred Shares By the Fund.* The terms of any preferred shares are expected to provide that (i) they are redeemable by the Fund at any time (either after the date of initial issuance, or after some period of time following initial issuance) in whole or in part at the original purchase price per share plus accumulated dividends per share, (ii) the Fund may tender for or purchase preferred shares and (iii) the Fund may subsequently resell any shares so tendered for or purchased. Any redemption or purchase of preferred shares by the Fund will reduce the leverage applicable to the common shares, while any resale of preferred shares by the Fund will increase that leverage.

*Rating Agency Guidelines.* Upon issuance, it is expected that any new series of preferred shares may be rated by Moody's or Fitch Ratings, Inc. ( Fitch ).

The Fund expects that it will be required under the applicable rating agency guidelines to maintain assets having in the aggregate a discounted value at least equal to a Basic Maintenance Amount (as defined in the applicable Statement of Preferences and summarized below), for its outstanding preferred shares. To the extent any particular portfolio holding does not satisfy the applicable rating agency's guidelines, all or a portion of such holding's value will not be included in the calculation of discounted value (as defined by such rating agency). The Moody's and Fitch guidelines also impose certain diversification requirements and industry concentration limitations on the Fund's overall portfolio,

and apply specified discounts to securities held by the Fund (except certain money market securities).

The Basic Maintenance Amount is generally equal to (a) the sum of (i) the aggregate liquidation preference of any preferred shares then outstanding plus (to the extent not included in the liquidation preference of such preferred shares) an amount equal to the aggregate accumulated but unpaid distributions (whether or not earned or declared) in respect of such

**Table of Contents**

preferred shares, (ii) the Fund's other liabilities (excluding dividends and other distributions payable on the Fund's common shares) and (iii) any other current liabilities of the Fund (including amounts due and payable by the Fund pursuant to reverse repurchase agreements and payables for assets purchased) less (b) the value of the Fund's assets if such assets are either cash or evidences of indebtedness which mature prior to or on the date of redemption or repurchase of preferred shares or payment of another liability and are either U.S. government securities or evidences of indebtedness rated at least Aaa, P-1, VMIG-1 or MIG-1 by Moody's or AAA, SP-1+ or A-1+ by S&P by the Fund for distributions, the redemption or repurchase of preferred shares or the Fund's liabilities.

If the value of the Fund's assets, as discounted in accordance with the rating agency guidelines, is less than the Basic Maintenance Amount, the Fund expects that it will be required to use its commercially reasonable efforts to cure such failure. If the Fund does not cure in a timely manner a failure to maintain a discounted value of its portfolio equal to the Basic Maintenance Amount in accordance with the requirements of the applicable rating agency or agencies then rating the preferred shares at the request of the Fund, the Fund may, and in certain circumstances will be required to, mandatorily redeem preferred shares.

Any rating agency providing a rating for the Fund's preferred shares at the request of the Fund may, at any time, change or withdraw any such rating. The Board, without further action by the Fund's shareholders, may amend, alter, add to or repeal any provision of a Statement of Preferences that has been adopted by the Fund pursuant to the rating agency guidelines or add covenants and other obligations of the Fund to a Statements of Preferences, if the applicable rating agency confirms that such amendments or modifications are necessary to prevent a reduction in, or the withdrawal of, a rating of the Fund's preferred shares and such amendments and modifications do not adversely affect the rights and preferences of and are in the aggregate in the best interests of the holders of the Fund's preferred shares.

As described by Moody's and Fitch, the ratings assigned to the preferred shares are assessments of the capacity and willingness of the Fund to pay the obligations of each series of the preferred shares. The ratings on the preferred shares are not recommendations to purchase, hold or sell shares of any series, inasmuch as the ratings do not comment as to market price or suitability for a particular investor. The rating agency guidelines also do not address the likelihood that an owner of preferred shares will be able to sell such shares on an exchange, in an auction or otherwise. The ratings are based on current information furnished to Moody's and Fitch by the Fund and the Investment Adviser and information obtained from other sources. The ratings may be changed, suspended or withdrawn as a result of changes in, or the unavailability of, such information.

The rating agency guidelines will apply to the preferred shares, as the case may be, only so long as such rating agency is rating such shares at the request of the Fund. The Fund would pay fees to Moody's and Fitch for rating the preferred shares.

*Asset Maintenance Requirements.* In addition to the requirements summarized under, Rating Agency Guidelines above, the Fund must satisfy asset maintenance requirements under the 1940 Act with respect to its preferred shares. Under the 1940 Act, debt or additional preferred shares may be issued only if immediately after such issuance the value of the Fund's total assets (less ordinary course liabilities) is at least 300% of the amount of any debt outstanding and at least 200% of the amount of any preferred shares and debt outstanding.

The Fund will be required under the Statement of Preferences of each series of preferred shares to determine whether it has, as of the last business day of each March, June, September and December of each year, an asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act) of at least 200% (or such higher or lower percentage as may be required at the time under the 1940 Act) with respect to all outstanding senior securities of the Fund that are debt or stock, including any outstanding preferred shares. If the Fund fails to maintain the asset coverage required under the 1940 Act on such dates and such failure is not cured by a specific time (generally within 49 calendar days), the Fund may, and in certain circumstances

will be required to, mandatorily redeem preferred shares sufficient to satisfy such asset coverage. See Redemption Procedures below.

**Table of Contents**

*Distributions.* Holders of any Fixed Rate Preferred Shares will be entitled to receive, out of funds legally available therefore, cumulative cash distributions, at an annual rate set forth in the applicable Statement of Preferences or Prospectus Supplement, payable with such frequency as set forth in the applicable Statement of Preferences or Prospectus Supplement. Such distributions will accumulate from the date on which such shares are issued.

*Restrictions on Dividends and Other Distributions for the Preferred Shares.* So long as any preferred shares are outstanding, the Fund may not pay any dividend or distribution (other than a dividend or distribution paid in common shares or in options, warrants or rights to subscribe for or purchase common shares) in respect of the common shares or call for redemption, redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any common shares (except by conversion into or exchange for shares of the Fund ranking junior to the preferred shares as to the payment of dividends or distributions and the distribution of assets upon liquidation), unless:

the Fund has declared and paid (or provided to the relevant dividend paying agent) all cumulative distributions on the Fund's outstanding preferred shares due on or prior to the date of such common shares dividend or distribution;

the Fund has redeemed the full number of preferred shares to be redeemed pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision in the Fund's Governing Documents; and

after making the distribution, the Fund meets applicable asset coverage requirements described under Preferred Shares Asset Maintenance Requirements.

No complete distribution due for a particular dividend period will be declared or made on any series of preferred shares for any dividend period, or part thereof, unless full cumulative distributions due through the most recent dividend payment dates therefore for all outstanding series of preferred shares of the Fund ranking on a parity with such series as to distributions have been or contemporaneously are declared and made. If full cumulative distributions due have not been made on all outstanding preferred shares of the Fund ranking on a parity with such series of preferred shares as to the payment of distributions, any distributions being paid on the preferred shares will be paid as nearly pro rata as possible in proportion to the respective amounts of distributions accumulated but unmade on each such series of preferred shares on the relevant dividend payment date. The Fund's obligation to make distributions on the preferred shares will be subordinate to its obligations to pay interest and principal, when due, on any senior securities representing debt.

*Mandatory Redemption Relating to Asset Coverage Requirements.* The Fund may, at its option, consistent with the Governing Documents and the 1940 Act, and in certain circumstances will be required to, mandatorily redeem preferred shares in the event that:

the Fund fails to maintain the asset coverage requirements specified under the 1940 Act on a quarterly valuation date (generally the last business day of March, June, September and December) and such failure is not cured on or before a specified period of time, following such failure (typically 49 calendar days); or

the Fund fails to maintain the asset coverage requirements as calculated in accordance with any applicable rating agency guidelines as of any monthly valuation date (generally the last business day of each month), and such failure is not cured on or before a specified period of time after such valuation date (typically 10 business days).

The redemption price for preferred shares subject to mandatory redemption will generally be the liquidation preference, as stated in the Statement of Preferences of each existing series of preferred shares or the Prospectus Supplement accompanying the issuance of any series of preferred shares, plus an amount equal to any accumulated but unpaid distributions (whether or not earned or declared) to the date fixed for redemption, plus any applicable redemption premium determined by the Board and included in the Statement of Preferences.

---

**Table of Contents**

If the Fund is required to redeem any preferred shares as a result of a failure to maintain such minimum asset coverage amounts as of an applicable cure date, then the Fund shall, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Delaware law, by the close of business on such cure date fix a redemption date that is on or before the 30th business day after such cure date and proceed to redeem the preferred shares. The Fund may fix a redemption date that is after the 30th business day after such cure date if the Board determines, in good faith, that extraordinary market conditions exist as a result of which disposal by the Fund of securities owned by it is not reasonably practicable, or is not reasonably practicable at fair value.

The number of preferred shares that will be redeemed in the case of a mandatory redemption will equal the minimum number of outstanding preferred shares, the redemption of which, if such redemption had occurred immediately prior to the opening of business on the applicable cure date, would have resulted in the relevant asset coverage requirement having been met or, if the required asset coverage cannot be so restored, all of the preferred shares. In the event that preferred shares are redeemed due to a failure to satisfy the 1940 Act asset coverage requirements, the Fund may, but is not required to, redeem a sufficient number of preferred shares so that the Fund's assets exceed the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act after the redemption by 10% (that is, 220% asset coverage) or some other amount specified in the Statement of Preferences. In the event that preferred shares are redeemed due to a failure to satisfy applicable rating agency guidelines, the Fund may, but is not required to, redeem a sufficient number of preferred shares so that the Fund's discounted portfolio value (as determined in accordance with the applicable rating agency guidelines) after redemption exceeds the asset coverage requirements of each applicable rating agency by up to 10% (that is, 110% rating agency asset coverage) or some other amount specified in the Statement of Preferences.

If the Fund does not have funds legally available for the redemption of, or is otherwise unable to redeem, all the preferred shares to be redeemed on any redemption date, the Fund will redeem on such redemption date that number of shares for which it has legally available funds, or is otherwise able to redeem, from the holders whose shares are to be redeemed ratably on the basis of the redemption price of such shares, and the remainder of those shares to be redeemed will be redeemed on the earliest practicable date on which the Fund will have funds legally available for the redemption of, or is otherwise able to redeem, such shares upon written notice of redemption.

If fewer than all of the Fund's outstanding preferred shares are to be redeemed, the Fund, at its discretion and subject to the limitations of the Governing Documents, the 1940 Act, and applicable law, will select the one or more series of preferred from which shares will be redeemed and the amount of preferred to be redeemed from each such series. If fewer than all shares of a series of preferred are to be redeemed, such redemption will be made as among the holders of that series pro rata in accordance with the respective number of shares of such series held by each such holder on the record date for such redemption (or by such other equitable method as the Fund may determine). If fewer than all preferred shares held by any holder are to be redeemed, the notice of redemption mailed to such holder will specify the number of shares to be redeemed from such holder, which may be expressed as a percentage of shares held on the applicable record date.

*Optional Redemption.* Fixed Rate Preferred Shares are not subject to optional redemption by the Fund until the date, if any, specified in the applicable Prospectus or Prospectus Supplement, unless such redemption is necessary, in the judgment of the Fund, to maintain the Fund's status as a RIC under the Code. Commencing on such date and thereafter, the Fund may at any time redeem such Fixed Rate Preferred Shares in whole or in part for cash at a redemption price per share equal to the liquidation preference per share plus accumulated and unpaid distributions (whether or not earned or declared) to the redemption date plus any premium specified in or pursuant to the Statement of Preferences. Such redemptions are subject to the notice requirements set forth under Preferred Shares Redemption Procedures and the limitations of the Governing Documents, the 1940 Act and applicable law.

*Redemption Procedures.* If the Fund determines or is required to redeem preferred shares, it will mail a notice redemption to holders of the shares to be redeemed. Each notice of redemption will state (i) the redemption date, (ii) the number or percentage of preferred shares to be redeemed (which may be expressed as a percentage of such shares outstanding), (iii) the CUSIP number(s) of such shares, (iv) the redemption price (specifying the amount of accumulated

---

**Table of Contents**

distributions to be included therein), (v) the place or places where such shares are to be redeemed, (vi) that distributions on the shares to be redeemed will cease to accumulate on such redemption date, (vii) the provision of the Statement of Preferences under which the redemption is being made and (viii) in the case of an optional redemption, any conditions precedent to such redemption. No defect in the notice of redemption or in the mailing thereof will affect the validity of the redemption proceedings, except as required by applicable law.

The redemption date with respect to fixed rate preferred shares will not be fewer than 15 days nor more than 40 days (subject to NYSE American requirements) after the date of the applicable notice of redemption. Preferred shareholders may receive shorter notice in the event of a mandatory redemption.

The holders of preferred shares will not have the right to redeem any of their shares at their option except to the extent specified in the Statement of Preferences.

*Liquidation Rights.* In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Fund, the holders of preferred shares then outstanding will be entitled to receive a preferential liquidating distribution, which is expected to equal the original purchase price per preferred share plus accumulated and unpaid dividends, whether or not declared, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of common shares. After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distribution to which they are entitled, the holders of preferred shares will not be entitled to any further participation in any distribution of assets by the Fund.

*Voting Rights.* Except as otherwise stated in this Prospectus, specified in the Governing Documents or resolved by the Board or as otherwise required by applicable law, holders of preferred shares shall be entitled to one vote per share held on each matter submitted to a vote of the shareholders of the Fund and will vote together with holders of common shares and of any other preferred shares then outstanding as a single class.

In connection with the election of the Fund's Trustees, holders of the outstanding preferred shares, voting together as a single class, will be entitled to elect two of the Fund's Trustees, and the remaining Trustees will be elected by holders of common shares and holders of preferred shares, voting together as a single class. In addition, if (i) at any time dividends and distributions on outstanding preferred shares are unpaid in an amount equal to at least two full years dividends and distributions thereon and sufficient cash or specified securities have not been deposited with the applicable paying agent for the payment of such accumulated dividends and distributions or (ii) at any time holders of any other series of preferred shares are entitled to elect a majority of the Trustees of the Fund under the 1940 Act or the applicable Statement of Preferences creating such shares, then the number of Trustees constituting the Board automatically will be increased by the smallest number that, when added to the two Trustees elected exclusively by the holders of preferred shares as described above, would then constitute a simple majority of the Board as so increased by such smallest number. Such additional Trustees will be elected by the holders of the outstanding preferred shares, voting together as a single class, at a special meeting of shareholders which will be called as soon as practicable and will be held not less than ten nor more than twenty days after the mailing date of the meeting notice. If the Fund fails to send such meeting notice or to call such a special meeting, the meeting may be called by any preferred shareholder on like notice. The terms of office of the persons who are Trustees at the time of that election will continue. If the Fund thereafter pays, or declares and sets apart for payment in full, all dividends and distributions payable on all outstanding preferred shares for all past dividend periods or the holders of other series of preferred shares are no longer entitled to elect such additional Trustees, the additional voting rights of the holders of the preferred shares as described above will cease, and the terms of office of all of the additional Trustees elected by the holders of the preferred shares (but not of the Trustees with respect to whose election the holders of common shares were entitled to vote or the two Trustees the holders of preferred shares have the right to elect as a separate class in any event) will terminate automatically.

The 1940 Act requires that, in addition to any approval by shareholders that might otherwise be required, the approval of the holders of a majority of any outstanding preferred shares (as defined in the 1940 Act), voting separately as a class, would be required to (1) adopt any plan of reorganization that would adversely affect the preferred shares, and (2) take any action requiring a vote of security holders under Section 13(a) of the 1940 Act, including, among other things, changes in the Fund's classification as a closed-end investment company or changes in its fundamental investment restrictions. As a result of these voting rights, the Fund's ability to take any such actions may be impeded to the extent that there are any preferred shares outstanding.

---

**Table of Contents**

So long as any preferred shares are outstanding, the Fund may not, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund's preferred shares outstanding at the time, voting separately as one class, amend, alter or repeal the provisions of a Statement of Preferences so as to in the aggregate adversely affect the rights and preferences of any preferred shares of the Fund. To the extent permitted under the 1940 Act, in the event that more than one series of the Fund's preferred shares are outstanding, the Fund will not effect any of the actions set forth in the preceding sentence which in the aggregate adversely affects the rights and preferences for a series of preferred shares differently than such rights and preferences for any other series of preferred shares without the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund's preferred shares outstanding of each series adversely affected (each such adversely affected series voting separately as a class to the extent its rights are affected differently). An increase in the number of authorized preferred shares pursuant to the Governing Documents or the issuance of additional shares of any series of preferred shares pursuant to the Governing Documents shall not in and of itself be considered to adversely affect the rights and preferences of the Fund's preferred shares.

The class votes of holders of preferred shares described above will in each case be in addition to any other vote required to authorize the action in question.

The foregoing voting provisions will not apply to any series of preferred shares if, at or prior to the time when the act with respect to which such vote otherwise would be required will be effected, such shares will have been redeemed or called for redemption and sufficient cash or cash equivalents provided to the applicable paying agent to effect such redemption. The holders of preferred shares will have no preemptive rights or rights to cumulative voting.

*Limitation on Issuance of Preferred Shares.* So long as the Fund has preferred shares outstanding, subject to receipt of approval from the rating agencies of each series of preferred shares outstanding, and subject to compliance with the Fund's investment objectives, policies and restrictions, the Fund may issue and sell shares of one or more other series of additional preferred shares provided that the Fund will, immediately after giving effect to the issuance of such additional preferred shares and to its receipt and application of the proceeds thereof (including, without limitation, to the redemption of preferred shares to be redeemed out of such proceeds), have an asset coverage for all senior securities of the Fund which are stock, as defined in the 1940 Act, of at least 200% of the sum of the liquidation preference of the preferred shares of the Fund then outstanding and all indebtedness of the Fund constituting senior securities and no such additional preferred shares will have any preference or priority over any other preferred shares of the Fund upon the distribution of the assets of the Fund or in respect of the payment of dividends or distributions.

The Fund will consider from time to time whether to offer additional preferred shares or securities representing indebtedness and may issue such additional securities if the Board concludes that such an offering would be consistent with the Fund's Governing Documents and applicable law, and in the best interest of existing common shareholders.

*Book Entry.* Preferred shares may be held in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for DTC. The Fund will treat Cede & Co. as the holder of record of any preferred shares issued for all purposes in this circumstance. In accordance with the procedures of DTC, however, purchasers of preferred shares whose preferred shares are held in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for the DTC will be deemed the beneficial owners of stock purchased for purposes of distributions, voting and liquidation rights.

**Notes**

*General.* At the Annual Meeting, shareholders of the Fund recently approved the Fund's proposal to revise the Fund's fundamental investment restriction regarding borrowing money or issuing senior securities to permit the Fund to issue senior securities and borrow money to the maximum extent permitted by the 1940 Act. Accordingly, under applicable

state law and our Agreement and Declaration of Trust, we may borrow money without prior approval of holders of common and preferred shares. We may issue debt securities, including notes, or other evidence of indebtedness and may secure any such notes or borrowings by mortgaging, pledging or otherwise subjecting as security our assets to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act or rating agency guidelines. Any borrowings, including without limitation any notes, will rank senior to the preferred shares and the common shares.

**Table of Contents**

Under the 1940 Act, we may only issue one class of senior securities representing indebtedness, which in the aggregate must have asset coverage immediately after the time of issuance of at least 300%. So long as notes are outstanding, additional debt securities must rank on a parity with notes with respect to the payment of interest and upon the distribution of our assets.

A Prospectus Supplement relating to any notes will include specific terms relating to the offering. The terms to be stated in a Prospectus Supplement will include the following:

the form and title of the security;

the aggregate principal amount of the securities;

the interest rate of the securities;

whether the interest rate for the securities will be determined by auction or remarketing;

the maturity dates on which the principal of the securities will be payable;

the frequency with which auctions or remarketings, if any, will be held;

any changes to or additional events of default or covenants;

any minimum period prior to which the securities may not be called;

any optional or mandatory call or redemption provisions;

the credit rating of the notes;

if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance of the notes; and

any other terms of the securities.

*Interest.* The Prospectus Supplement will describe the interest payment provisions relating to notes. Interest on notes will be payable when due as described in the related Prospectus Supplement. If we do not pay interest when due, it will trigger an event of default and we will be restricted from declaring dividends and making other distributions with

respect to our common shares and preferred shares.

*Limitations.* Under the requirements of the 1940 Act, immediately after issuing any notes the value of our total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, must equal or exceed 300% of the amount of the notes outstanding. Other types of borrowings also may result in our being subject to similar covenants in credit agreements.

Additionally, the 1940 Act requires that we prohibit the declaration of any dividend or distribution (other than a dividend or distribution paid in Fund common or preferred shares or in options, warrants or rights to subscribe for or purchase Fund common or preferred shares) in respect of Fund common or preferred shares, or call for redemption, redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any such fund common or preferred shares, unless the Fund's notes have asset coverage of at least 300% (200% in the case of a dividend or distribution on preferred shares) after

**Table of Contents**

deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or acquisition price, as the case may be. These 1940 Act requirements do not apply to any promissory note or other evidence of indebtedness issued in consideration of any loan, extension, or renewal thereof, made by a bank or other person and privately arranged, and not intended to be publicly distributed; however, any such borrowings may result in our being subject to similar covenants in credit agreements. Moreover, the Indenture related to the notes could contain provisions more restrictive than those required by the 1940 Act, and any such provisions would be described in the related Prospectus Supplement.

*Events of Default and Acceleration of Maturity of Notes.* Unless stated otherwise in the related Prospectus Supplement, any one of the following events will constitute an event of default for that series under the Indenture relating to the notes:

default in the payment of any interest upon a series of notes when it becomes due and payable and the continuance of such default for 30 days;

default in the payment of the principal of, or premium on, a series of notes at its stated maturity;

default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of ours in the Indenture, and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after written notice has been given to us by the trustee;

certain voluntary or involuntary proceedings involving us and relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws;

if, on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, the notes have a 1940 Act asset coverage of less than 100%; or

any other event of default provided with respect to a series, including a default in the payment of any redemption price payable on the redemption date.

Upon the occurrence and continuance of an event of default, the holders of a majority in principal amount of a series of outstanding notes or the trustee will be able to declare the principal amount of that series of notes immediately due and payable upon written notice to us. A default that relates only to one series of notes does not affect any other series and the holders of such other series of notes will not be entitled to receive notice of such a default under the Indenture. Upon an event of default relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws, acceleration of maturity will occur automatically with respect to all series. At any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to a series of notes has been made, and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes of that series, by written notice to us and the trustee, may rescind and annul the declaration of acceleration and its consequences if all events of default with respect to that series of notes, other than the non-payment of the principal of that series of notes which has become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived and other conditions have been met.

*Liquidation Rights.* In the event of (a) any insolvency or bankruptcy case or proceeding, or any receivership, liquidation, reorganization or other similar case or proceeding in connection therewith, relative to us or to our

creditors, as such, or to our assets, or (b) any liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of us, whether voluntary or involuntary and whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy, or (c) any assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshalling of assets and liabilities of ours, then (after any payments with respect to any secured creditor of ours outstanding at such time) and in any such event the holders of notes shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of all notes (including any interest accruing thereon after the commencement of any such case or proceeding), or provision shall be made for such payment in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of the notes, before the holders of any of our common or preferred shares are entitled to receive any payment on account of any redemption proceeds, liquidation preference or dividends from such shares. The holders of notes shall be entitled to receive, for application to the payment thereof, any payment or

## **Table of Contents**

distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of ours being subordinated to the payment of the notes, which may be payable or deliverable in respect of the notes in any such case, proceeding, dissolution, liquidation or other winding up event.

Unsecured creditors of ours may include, without limitation, service providers including the Investment Adviser, the Custodian, administrator, auction agent, broker-dealers and the trustee, pursuant to the terms of various contracts with us. Secured creditors of ours may include without limitation parties entering into any interest rate swap, floor or cap transactions, or other similar transactions with us that create liens, pledges, charges, security interests, security agreements or other encumbrances on our assets.

A consolidation, reorganization or merger of us with or into any other company, or a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of our assets in consideration for the issuance of equity securities of another company shall not be deemed to be a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us.

*Voting Rights.* The notes have no voting rights, except as mentioned below and to the extent required by law or as otherwise provided in the Indenture relating to the acceleration of maturity upon the occurrence and continuance of an event of default. In connection with the notes or certain other borrowings (if any), the 1940 Act does in certain circumstances grant to the note holders or lenders certain voting rights. The 1940 Act requires that provision is made either (i) that, if on the last business day of each of twelve consecutive calendar months such notes shall have an asset coverage of less than 100%, the holders of such notes voting as a class shall be entitled to elect at least a majority of the members of the Fund's Trustees, such voting right to continue until such notes shall have an asset coverage of 110% or more on the last business day of each of three consecutive calendar months, or (ii) that, if on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months such notes shall have an asset coverage of less than 100%, an event of default shall be deemed to have occurred. It is expected that, unless otherwise stated in the related Prospectus Supplement, provision will be made that, if on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months such notes shall have an asset coverage of less than 100%, an event of default shall be deemed to have occurred. These 1940 Act requirements do not apply to any promissory note or other evidence of indebtedness issued in consideration of any loan, extension, or renewal thereof, made by a bank or other person and privately arranged, and not intended to be publicly distributed; however, any such borrowings may result in our being subject to similar covenants in credit agreements. As reflected above, the Indenture relating to the notes may also grant to the note holders voting rights relating to the acceleration of maturity upon the occurrence and continuance of an event of default, and any such rights would be described in the related Prospectus Supplement.

*Market.* Our notes are not likely to be listed on an exchange or automated quotation system. The details on how to buy and sell such notes, along with the other terms of the notes, will be described in a Prospectus Supplement. We cannot assure you that any market will exist for our notes or if a market does exist, whether it will provide holders with liquidity.

*Book-Entry, Delivery and Form.* Unless otherwise stated in the related Prospectus Supplement, the notes will be issued in book-entry form and will be represented by one or more notes in registered global form. The global notes will be deposited with the trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. DTC will maintain the notes in designated denominations through its book-entry facilities.

Under the terms of the Indenture, we and the trustee may treat the persons in whose names any notes, including the global notes, are registered as the owners thereof for the purpose of receiving payments and for any and all other purposes whatsoever. Therefore, so long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the global notes, DTC or such nominee will be considered the sole holder of outstanding notes under the Indenture. We or the trustee may give

effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by DTC or its nominee.

## **Table of Contents**

A global note may not be transferred except as a whole by DTC, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of beneficial owners in the global note may be transferred or exchanged for definitive securities in accordance with the rules and procedures of DTC. In addition, a global note may be exchangeable for notes in definitive form if:

DTC notifies us that it is unwilling or unable to continue as a depository and we do not appoint a successor within 60 days;

we, at our option, notify the trustee in writing that we elect to cause the issuance of notes in definitive form under the Indenture; or

an event of default has occurred and is continuing.

In each instance, upon surrender by DTC or its nominee of the global note, notes in definitive form will be issued to each person that DTC or its nominee identifies as being the beneficial owner of the related notes.

Under the Indenture, the holder of any global note may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any person, including its participants and persons who may hold interests through DTC participants, to take any action which a holder is entitled to take under the Indenture.

*Trustee, Transfer Agent, Registrar, Paying Agent and Redemption Agent.* Information regarding the trustee under the Indenture, which may also act as transfer agent, registrar, paying agent and redemption agent with respect to our notes, will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement.

## **Subscription Rights**

*General.* We may issue subscription rights to holders of our common and/or preferred shares to purchase common and/or preferred shares; provided, however, that the Fund will not issue subscription rights to preferred shareholders to buy common shares at a price less than the current net asset value of the common shares. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with a subscription rights offering to holders of our common and/or preferred shares, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a Prospectus Supplement to our common or preferred shareholders, as applicable, as of the record date that we set for determining the shareholders eligible to receive subscription rights in such subscription rights offering.

The applicable Prospectus Supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered:

the period of time the offering would remain open (which will be open a minimum number of days such that all record holders would be eligible to participate in the offering and will not be open longer than 120 days);

the title of such subscription rights;

the exercise price for such subscription rights (or method of calculation thereof);

the number of such subscription rights issued in respect of each common share;

the number of rights required to purchase a single preferred share;

the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable and the market on which they may be traded if they are transferable;

## **Table of Contents**

if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;

the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights will commence, and the date on which such right will expire (subject to any extension);

the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities and the terms of such over-subscription privilege;

any termination right we may have in connection with such subscription rights offering; and

any other terms of such subscription rights, including exercise, settlement and other procedures and limitations relating to the transfer and exercise of such subscription rights.

*Exercise of Subscription Rights.* Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such number of shares at such exercise price as in each case is set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Subscription rights would be exercisable at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the Prospectus Supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void.

Upon expiration of the rights offering and the receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the Prospectus Supplement we would issue, as soon as practicable, the shares purchased as a result of such exercise. To the extent permissible under applicable law, we may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to persons other than shareholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, as set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

*Subscription Rights to Purchase Common and Preferred Shares.* The Fund may issue subscription rights which would entitle holders to purchase both common and preferred shares in a ratio to be set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. In accordance with the 1940 Act, the common share entitlement would not exceed one common share for every three rights held. It is expected that rights to purchase both common and preferred shares would require holders to purchase an equal number of common and preferred shares, and would not permit holders to purchase an unequal number of common or preferred shares, or purchase only common shares or only preferred shares. For example, such an offering might be structured such that three rights would entitle an investor to purchase one common share and one preferred share, and such investor would not be able to choose to purchase only a common share or only a preferred share upon the exercise of his, her or its rights.

The common shares and preferred shares issued pursuant to the exercise of any such rights, however, would at all times be separately tradeable securities. Such common and preferred shares would not be issued as a unit or combination and would not be listed or traded as a unit or combination on a securities exchange, such as the NYSE American, at any time. The applicable Prospectus Supplement will set forth additional details regarding an offering of subscription rights to purchase common and preferred shares.

## **Outstanding Securities**

The following information regarding the Fund's authorized shares is as of July 31, 2017.

| <b>Title of Class</b> | <b>Amount Authorized</b> | <b>Amount Held by Fund or for its Account</b> | <b>Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Amount Held by Fund</b> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---|--|
| Common Shares         | Unlimited                |   | 12,871,281   |

**ANTI-TAKEOVER PROVISIONS OF THE FUND'S GOVERNING DOCUMENTS**

The Fund presently has provisions in its Governing Documents which could have the effect of limiting, in each case, (i) the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund, (ii) the Fund's freedom to engage in certain transactions or (iii) the ability of the Fund's Trustees or shareholders to amend the Governing Documents or effectuate changes in the Fund's management. These provisions of the Governing Documents of the Fund may be regarded as anti-takeover provisions. The Board of the Fund is divided into three classes, each having a term of no more than three years. Each year the term of one class of Trustees will expire. Accordingly, only those Trustees in one class may be changed in any one year, and it would require a minimum of two years to change a majority of the Board. Such system of electing Trustees may have the effect of maintaining the continuity of management and, thus, make it more difficult for the shareholders of the Fund to change the majority of Trustees. See Management of the Fund Trustees and Officers in the

---

**Table of Contents**

SAI. A Trustee of a Fund may be removed (i) at any time by written instrument signed by at least two-thirds of the Trustees prior to such removal or (ii) with cause by a vote of 66-2/3% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote at a meeting that has been called for such purpose. Under the Fund's By-Laws, advance notice to the Fund of any shareholder proposal is required, potential nominees to the Board must satisfy a series of requirements relating to, among other things, potential conflicts of interest or relationships and fitness to be a Trustee of a closed-end fund in order to be nominated or elected as a Trustee and any shareholder proposing the nomination or election of a person as a Trustee must supply significant amounts of information designed to enable verification of whether such person satisfies such qualifications.

Special voting requirements of 66-2/3% of the outstanding voting shares (in addition to any required class votes) apply to most mergers involving the Fund or a sale of all or substantially all of the Fund's assets, most liquidations of the Fund, conversion of the Fund into an open-end fund and for the authorization of certain transactions between the Fund and a beneficial owner of 10% or more of the Fund's outstanding shares, unless such action has been previously approved by both two-thirds of the Board and two-thirds of the Trustees who are not interested persons of the Fund (as defined in the 1940 Act), in which case, an affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) is required (except for amendments to several provisions of the Declaration of Trust, which still requires the affirmative vote or consent of 66-2/3% of the outstanding voting shares).

In addition, shareholders have no authority to adopt, amend or repeal By-Laws. The Trustees have authority to adopt, amend and repeal By-Laws consistent with the Declaration of Trust (including to require approval by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares for the election of Trustees). Reference is made to the Governing Documents of the Fund, on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, for the full text of these provisions.

The provisions of the Governing Documents described above could have the effect of depriving the owners of shares in the Fund of opportunities to sell their shares at a premium over prevailing market prices, by discouraging a third party from seeking to obtain control of the Fund in a tender offer or similar transaction. The overall effect of the provisions is to render more difficult the accomplishment of a merger or the assumption of control by a principal shareholder. For the full text of these provisions see [Additional Information](#).

The Governing Documents are on file with the SEC. For access to the full text of these provisions, see [Additional Information](#).

### **CLOSED-END FUND STRUCTURE**

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company (commonly referred to as a closed-end fund). Closed-end funds differ from open-end funds (which are generally referred to as mutual funds) in that closed-end funds generally list their common shares for trading on a stock exchange and do not redeem their common shares at the request of the shareholder. This means that if you wish to sell your common shares of a closed-end fund you must trade them on the market like any other stock at the prevailing market price at that time. In an open-end fund, if the shareholder wishes to sell shares of the fund, the open-end fund will redeem or buy back the shares at net asset value. Also, open-end funds generally offer new shares on a continuous basis to new investors, and closed-end funds generally do not. The continuous inflows and outflows of assets in an open-end fund can make it difficult to manage the fund's investments. By comparison, closed-end funds are generally able to stay more fully invested in securities that are consistent with their investment objective, to have greater flexibility to make certain types of investments and to use certain investment strategies such as financial leverage and investments in illiquid securities.

Common shares of closed-end funds often trade at a discount to their net asset value. Because of this possibility and the recognition that any such discount may not be in the interest of shareholders, the Board might consider from time

to time engaging in open-market repurchases, tender offers for shares or other programs intended to reduce a discount. We cannot guarantee or assure, however, that the Board will decide to engage in any of these actions. Nor is there any guarantee or assurance that such actions, if undertaken, would result in the common shares trading at a price equal or close to net asset value per share. We cannot assure you that the Fund's common shares will not trade at a discount.

---

**Table of Contents****REPURCHASE OF COMMON SHARES**

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company and as such its shareholders do not, and will not, have the right to require the Fund to repurchase their shares. The Fund, however, may repurchase its common shares from time to time as and when it deems such a repurchase advisable. The Board has authorized, but does not require, such repurchases to be made when the Fund's common shares are trading at a discount from net asset value of 10% or more (or such other percentage as the Board of the Fund may determine from time to time). This authorization is a standing authorization that may be executed in the discretion of the Fund's officers. The Fund's officers are authorized to use the Fund's general corporate funds to repurchase common shares. While the Fund may incur debt to finance common share repurchases, such debt financing would require further approval of the Board. The Fund has repurchased its common shares under this authorization. See Description of the Securities Common Shares. Although the Board has authorized such repurchases, the Fund is not required to repurchase its common shares. The Board has not established a limit on the number of shares that could be purchased during such period. Pursuant to the 1940 Act, the Fund may repurchase its common shares on a securities exchange (provided that the Fund has informed its shareholders within the preceding six months of its intention to repurchase such shares) or pursuant to tenders and may also repurchase shares privately if the Fund meets certain conditions regarding, among other things, distribution of net income for the preceding fiscal year, status of the seller, price paid, brokerage commissions, prior notice to shareholders of an intention to purchase shares and purchasing in a manner and on a basis that does not discriminate unfairly against the other shareholders through their interest in the Fund. The Fund has not and will not, unless otherwise set forth in a Prospectus Supplement and accomplished in accordance with applicable law and positions of the SEC's staff, repurchase common shares (i) immediately after the completion of an offering of common shares (i.e., within sixty days of an overallotment option period) or (ii) at a price that is tied to the initial offering price. See Plan of Distribution. When the Fund repurchases its common shares for a price below net asset value, the net asset value of the common shares that remain outstanding will be enhanced, but this does not necessarily mean that the market price of the outstanding common shares will be affected, either positively or negatively. The repurchase of common shares will reduce the total assets of the Fund available for investment and may increase the Fund's expense ratio.

**RIGHTS OFFERINGS**

The Fund may in the future, and at its discretion, choose to make offerings to its common shareholders or its preferred shareholders of subscription rights to purchase common and/or preferred shares; provided, however, that the Fund will not issue subscription rights to preferred shareholders to buy common shares at a price less than the current net asset value of the common shares. A future rights offering may be transferable or non-transferable. Any such future rights offering will be made in accordance with the 1940 Act. Under the laws of Delaware, the Board is authorized to approve rights offerings without obtaining shareholder approval. The staff of the SEC has interpreted the 1940 Act as not requiring shareholder approval of a transferable rights offering to purchase common stock at a price below the then current net asset value so long as certain conditions are met, including: (i) a good faith determination by a fund's Board that such offering would result in a net benefit to existing shareholders; (ii) the offering fully protects shareholders' preemptive rights and does not discriminate among shareholders (except for the possible effect of not offering fractional rights); (iii) management uses its best efforts to ensure an adequate trading market in the rights for use by shareholders who do not exercise such rights; and (iv) the ratio of a transferable rights offering does not exceed one new share for each three rights held.

**TAXATION**

The following discussion is a brief summary of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations affecting the Fund and its common and preferred shareholders. A more complete discussion of the tax rules applicable to the Fund and its shareholders can be found in the SAI that is incorporated by reference into this Prospectus. This summary does not

discuss the consequences of an investment in the Fund's notes or subscription rights to acquire shares of the Fund's stock. The tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in a relevant prospectus supplement.

---

## **Table of Contents**

This discussion assumes you are a taxable U.S. person (as defined for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and that you hold your shares as capital assets (generally, for investment). The discussion is based upon current provisions of the Code, Treasury regulations, judicial authorities, published positions of the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) and other applicable authorities, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect. No assurance can be given that the IRS would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to those set forth below. No attempt is made to present a detailed explanation of all U.S. federal income tax concerns affecting the Fund and its shareholders (including shareholders subject to special tax rules and shareholders owning large positions in the Fund), nor does this discussion address any state, local or foreign tax concerns.

**The discussion set forth herein does not constitute tax advice. Investors are urged to consult their own tax advisers to determine the tax consequences to them of investing in the Fund.**

## **Taxation of the Fund**

The Fund has elected to be treated and has qualified as, and intends to continue to qualify annually as, a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Accordingly, the Fund must, among other things,

- (i) derive in each taxable year at least 90% of its gross income from (a) dividends, interest (including tax-exempt interest), payments with respect to certain securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gain from options, futures and forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies and (b) net income derived from interests in certain publicly traded partnerships that are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes and that derive less than 90% of their gross income from the items described in (a) above (each a Qualified Publicly Traded Partnership); and
- (ii) diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of each taxable year, (a) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, the securities of other RICs and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (b) not more than 25% of the value of the Fund's total assets is invested in the securities (other than U.S. government securities and the securities of other RICs) of (I) any one issuer, (II) any two or more issuers that the Fund controls and that are determined to be engaged in the same business or similar or related trades or businesses or (III) any one or more Qualified Publicly Traded Partnerships.

As a RIC, the Fund generally is not subject to U.S. federal income tax on income and gains that it distributes each taxable year to shareholders, provided that it distributes at least 90% of the sum of the Fund's (i) investment company taxable income (which includes, among other items, dividends, interest, the excess of any net short term capital gain over net long term capital loss, and other taxable income other than any net capital gain (as defined below) reduced by deductible expenses) determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and (ii) net tax-exempt interest income (the excess of its gross tax-exempt interest income over certain disallowed deductions), if any. The Fund intends to distribute at least annually substantially all of such income. The Fund will be subject to income tax at regular corporate rates on any investment company taxable income and net capital gain that it does not distribute to its shareholders.

The Fund may either distribute or retain for reinvestment all or part of its net capital gain (which consists of the excess of its net long term capital gain over its net short term capital loss). If any such gain is retained, the Fund will be subject to a corporate income tax on such retained amount. In that event, the Fund may report the retained amount as undistributed capital gain in a notice to its shareholders, each of whom, if subject to U.S. federal income tax on long

term capital gains, (i) will be required to include in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes as long term capital gain its share of such undistributed amounts, (ii) will be entitled to credit its proportionate share of the tax paid by the Fund against its U.S. federal income tax liability and to claim refunds to the extent that the credit exceeds such liability and (iii) will increase its basis in its shares by the amount of undistributed capital gains included in the shareholder's income less the tax deemed paid by the shareholder under clause (ii).

---

**Table of Contents**

Amounts not distributed on a timely basis in accordance with a calendar year distribution requirement are subject to a nondeductible 4% federal excise tax at the Fund level. To avoid the tax, the Fund must distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income (not taking into account any capital gains or losses) for the calendar year, and (ii) 98.2% of its capital gains in excess of its capital losses (adjusted for certain ordinary losses) for a one-year period generally ending on October 31 of the calendar year (unless an election is made to use the Fund's fiscal year). In addition, the minimum amounts that must be distributed in any year to avoid the federal excise tax will be increased or decreased to reflect any under-distribution or over-distribution, as the case may be, from previous years. For purposes of the excise tax, the Fund will be deemed to have distributed any income on which it paid U.S. federal income tax. Although the Fund intends to distribute any income and capital gains in the manner necessary to minimize imposition of the 4% federal excise tax, there can be no assurance that sufficient amounts of the Fund's ordinary income and capital gains will be distributed to avoid entirely the imposition of the tax. In that event, the Fund will be liable for the tax only on the amount by which it does not meet the foregoing distribution requirement.

Certain of the Fund's investment practices are subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (i) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (ii) convert lower taxed long term capital gains or qualified dividend income into higher taxed short term capital gains or ordinary income, (iii) convert an ordinary loss or a deduction into a capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (iv) cause the Fund to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash, (v) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (vi) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions and (vii) produce income that will not qualify as good income for purposes of the 90% annual gross income requirement described above. These U.S. federal income tax provisions could therefore affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to shareholders.

If for any taxable year the Fund were to fail to qualify as a RIC, all of its taxable income (including its net capital gain) would be subject to tax at regular corporate rates without any deduction for distributions to shareholders.

**Taxation of Shareholders**

The Fund expects to take the position that under present law any preferred shares that it issues will constitute equity rather than debt of the Fund for U.S. federal income tax purposes. It is possible, however, that the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) could take a contrary position asserting, for example, that such preferred shares constitute debt of the Fund. The Fund believes this position, if asserted, would be unlikely to prevail. If that position were upheld, distributions on the Fund's preferred shares would be considered interest, taxable as ordinary income regardless of the taxable income of the Fund. The following discussion assumes that any preferred shares issued by the Fund will be treated as equity.

Distributions paid to you by the Fund from its investment company taxable income (referred to hereinafter as ordinary income dividends) are generally taxable to you as ordinary income to the extent of the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits. Provided that certain holding period and other requirements are met, such distributions (if properly reported by the Fund) may qualify (i) for the dividends received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders to the extent that the Fund's income consists of dividend income from U.S. corporations, and (ii) in the case of individual shareholders, as qualified dividend income eligible to be taxed at long term capital gains rates to the extent that the Fund receives qualified dividend income. Qualified dividend income is, in general, dividend income from taxable domestic corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund's distributions will be eligible for the dividends received deduction or for the reduced rates applicable to qualified dividend income.

Distributions made to you from net capital gain ( capital gain dividends ), including capital gain dividends credited to you but retained by the Fund, are taxable to you as long term capital gains if they have been properly reported by the Fund, regardless of the length of time you have owned your Fund shares. Long term capital gain of individuals is generally subject to reduced U.S. federal income tax rates.

**Table of Contents**

Distributions in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of your adjusted tax basis of your shares and thereafter will be treated as capital gains. The amount of any Fund distribution that is treated as a tax-free return of capital will reduce your adjusted tax basis in your shares, thereby increasing your potential gain or reducing your potential loss on any subsequent sale or other disposition of your shares. In determining the extent to which a distribution will be treated as being made from the Fund's earnings and profits, earnings and profits will be allocated on a pro rata basis first to distributions with respect to the Fund's preferred shares, and then to the Fund's common shares.

The IRS currently requires a RIC that has two or more classes of shares outstanding to designate to each such class proportionate amounts of each type of its income (e.g., ordinary income, capital gain dividends, qualified dividend income) for each tax year based upon the percentage of total dividends distributed to each class for such year.

Generally, after the close of its calendar year, the Fund will provide you with a written notice reporting the amount of any qualified dividend income or capital gain dividends and other distributions.

Except in the case of a redemption or repurchase (the consequences of which are described in the SAI under "Taxation of Shareholders"), the sale or other disposition of shares of the Fund will generally result in capital gain or loss to you, and will be long term capital gain or loss if the shares have been held for more than one year at the time of sale. Any loss upon the sale or exchange of Fund shares held for six months or less will be treated as long term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain dividends received (including amounts credited as undistributed capital gain dividends) by you with respect to such Fund shares. A loss realized on a sale or exchange of shares of the Fund will be disallowed if other substantially identical shares are acquired (whether through the automatic reinvestment of dividends or otherwise) within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the date of the sale or exchange of the shares. In such case, the basis of the shares acquired will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

Dividends and other taxable distributions are taxable to you even if they are reinvested in additional shares of the Fund. Dividends and other distributions paid by the Fund are generally treated as received by a shareholder at the time the dividend or distribution is made. If, however, the Fund pays you a dividend in January that was declared in the previous October, November or December to shareholders of record on a specified date in one of such months, then such dividend or distribution will be treated for tax purposes as being paid by the Fund and received by you on December 31 of the year in which the dividend or distribution was declared.

The Fund is required in certain circumstances to withhold, for U.S. backup withholding tax purposes, a portion of the taxable dividends or distributions and certain other payments paid to non-corporate holders of the Fund's shares who do not furnish the Fund (or its agent) with their correct taxpayer identification number (in the case of individuals, generally, their social security number) and certain certifications, or who are otherwise subject to backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld from payments made to you may be refunded or credited against your U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS.

**Shareholders are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding specific questions as to U.S. federal, foreign, state, local income or other taxes.**

**Table of Contents**

**CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AGENT  
AND DIVIDEND DISBURSING AGENT**

State Street Bank and Trust Company, located at One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts, 02111, serves as the custodian of the Fund's assets pursuant to a custody agreement. Under the custody agreement, the Custodian holds the Fund's assets in compliance with the 1940 Act. For its services, the Custodian will receive a monthly fee paid by the Fund based upon, among other things, the average value of the total assets of the Fund, plus certain charges for securities transactions and out of pocket expenses.

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, located at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, serves as the Fund's dividend disbursing agent, as agent under the Fund's Plan and as transfer agent and registrar for the common shares of the Fund.

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company also would be expected to serve as the Fund's transfer agent, registrar, dividend disbursing agent and redemption agent with respect to any preferred shares issued.

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We may sell securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers, through agents, or through underwriters or dealers, or through a combination of any such methods of sale. The applicable Prospectus Supplement will identify any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of our securities, any sales loads, discounts, commissions, fees or other compensation paid to any underwriter, dealer or agent, the offering price, net proceeds and use of proceeds and the terms of any sale.

The distribution of our securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that the offering price per share in the case of common shares, must equal or exceed the net asset value per share, exclusive of any underwriting commissions or discounts, of our common shares.

We may sell our securities directly to, and solicit offers from, institutional investors or others who may be deemed to be underwriters as defined in the Securities Act for any resales of the securities. In this case, no underwriters or agents would be involved. We may use electronic media, including the Internet, to sell offered securities directly.

In connection with the sale of our securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell our securities to or through dealers, and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of our securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us and any profit realized by them on the resale of our securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us will be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. The maximum commission or discount to be received by any Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (FINRA) member or independent broker-dealer will not exceed eight percent. We will not pay any compensation to any underwriter or agent in the form of warrants, options, consulting or structuring fees or similar arrangements.

If a Prospectus Supplement so indicates, we may grant the underwriters an option to purchase additional shares at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, within 45 days from the date of the Prospectus Supplement, to cover any overallotments.

To facilitate an offering of securities in an underwritten transaction and in accordance with industry practice, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the market price of the securities. Those transactions may include overallotment, entering stabilizing bids, effecting syndicate covering transactions, and reclaiming selling concessions allowed to an underwriter or a dealer.

**Table of Contents**

An overallotment in connection with an offering creates a short position in the securities for the underwriter's own account.

An underwriter may place a stabilizing bid to purchase the shares for the purpose of pegging, fixing, or maintaining the price of the securities.

Underwriters may engage in syndicate covering transactions to cover overallotments or to stabilize the price of the securities subject to the offering by bidding for, and purchasing, the securities or any other securities in the open market in order to reduce a short position created in connection with the offering.

The managing underwriter may impose a penalty bid on a syndicate member to reclaim a selling concession in connection with an offering when the securities originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in syndicate covering transactions or otherwise.

Any of these activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of the securities above independent market levels. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities, and may end any of these activities at any time.

Any underwriters to whom the offered securities are sold for offering and sale may make a market in the offered securities, but the underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market-making at any time without notice. The offered securities may or may not be listed on a securities exchange. We cannot assure you that there will be a liquid trading market for the offered securities.

Any fixed rate preferred shares sold pursuant to a Prospectus Supplement will likely be listed on the NYSE American.

Under agreements into which we may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of our securities may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with us, or perform services for us, in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, we will ourselves, or will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contacts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us. The obligation of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of the securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the Prospectus Supplement, and the Prospectus Supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

To the extent permitted under the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the underwriters may from time to time act as brokers or dealers and receive fees in connection with the execution of our portfolio transactions after the underwriters have ceased to be underwriters and, subject to certain restrictions, each may act as a broker while it is an underwriter.

A Prospectus and accompanying Prospectus Supplement in electronic form may be made available on the websites maintained by underwriters. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of securities for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Such allocations of securities for Internet distributions will be made on the same basis as other allocations. In addition, securities may be sold by the underwriters to securities dealers who resell securities to online brokerage account holders.

## **Table of Contents**

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, our securities offered hereby will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, 4 Times Square, New York, New York 10036 in connection with the offering of the Fund's securities.

### **INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Tait, Weller & Baker LLP serves as the independent registered public accounting firm of the Fund and audits the financial statements of the Fund. Tait, Weller & Baker LLP is located at 1818 Market Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

The Fund is subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act) and the 1940 Act and in accordance therewith files, or will file, reports and other information with the SEC. Reports, proxy statements and other information filed by the Fund with the SEC pursuant to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and the 1940 Act can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The SEC maintains a web site at <http://www.sec.gov> containing reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants, including the Fund, that file electronically with the SEC.

The Fund's common shares are listed on the NYSE American under the symbol ECF. Reports, proxy statements and other information concerning the Fund and filed with the SEC by the Fund are available for inspection at the NYSE, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

This Prospectus constitutes part of a Registration Statement filed by the Fund with the SEC under the Securities Act and the 1940 Act. This Prospectus omits certain of the information contained in the Registration Statement, and reference is hereby made to the Registration Statement and related exhibits for further information with respect to the Fund and the shares offered hereby. Any statements contained herein concerning the provisions of any document are not necessarily complete, and, in each instance, reference is made to the copy of such document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or otherwise filed with the SEC. Each such statement is qualified in its entirety by such reference. The complete Registration Statement may be obtained from the SEC upon payment of the fee prescribed by its rules and regulations or free of charge through the SEC's web site (<http://www.sec.gov>).

### **PRIVACY PRINCIPLES OF THE FUND**

The Fund is committed to maintaining the privacy of its shareholders and to safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information the Fund collects, how the Fund protects that information and why, in certain cases, the Fund may share information with select other parties.

Generally, the Fund does not receive any non-public personal information relating to its shareholders, although certain non-public personal information of its shareholders may become available to the Fund. The Fund does not disclose any non-public personal information about its shareholders or former shareholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service shareholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third party

administrator).

The Fund restricts access to non-public personal information about its shareholders to employees of the Fund, the Investment Adviser, and its affiliates with a legitimate business need for the information. The Fund maintains physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of its shareholders.

**Table of Contents**

**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

Certain statements in this Prospectus constitute forward-looking statements, which involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause the actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements of the Fund to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among others, those listed under Risk Factors and Special Considerations and elsewhere in this Prospectus. As a result of the foregoing and other factors, no assurance can be given as to the future results, levels of activity or achievements, and neither the Fund nor any other person assumes responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of such statements.

---

**Table of Contents****TABLE OF CONTENTS OF STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

An SAI dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017, has been filed with the SEC and is incorporated by reference in this Prospectus. An SAI may be obtained without charge by writing to the Fund at its address at One Corporate Center, Rye, New York 10580-1422 or by calling the Fund toll-free at (800) GABELLI (422-3554). The Table of Contents of the SAI is as follows:

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <u>THE FUND</u>                           | 1           |
| <u>INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES</u> | 1           |
| <u>INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS</u>            | 4           |
| <u>MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND</u>             | 7           |
| <u>PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS</u>             | 25          |
| <u>PORTFOLIO TURNOVER</u>                 | 26          |
| <u>TAXATION</u>                           | 26          |
| <u>NET ASSET VALUE</u>                    | 33          |
| <u>BENEFICIAL OWNERS</u>                  | 35          |
| <u>GENERAL INFORMATION</u>                | 35          |
| <u>APPENDIX A</u>                         | 38          |

---

**Table of Contents**

Appendix A

**CORPORATE BOND RATINGS**

**MOODY'S INVESTORS SERVICE, INC.**

- Aaa Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, subject to the lowest level of credit risk.
- Aa Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.
- A Obligations rated A are judged to be upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.
- Baa Obligations rated Baa are judged to be medium-grade and subject to moderate credit risk and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.
- Ba Obligations rated Ba are judged to be speculative and are subject to substantial credit risk.
- B Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.
- Caa Obligations rated Caa are judged to be speculative of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.
- Ca Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.
- C Obligations rated C are the lowest rated and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

**STANDARD & POOR'S RATINGS SERVICES**

- AAA An obligation rated AAA has the highest rating assigned by Standard & Poor's. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is extremely strong.
- AA An obligation rated AA differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is very strong.
- A An obligation rated A is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is still strong.
- BBB An obligation rated BBB exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.
- BB; B; CCC; CC; and C Obligations rated BB, B, CCC, CC, and C are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major

C exposures to adverse conditions.

A-1

**Table of Contents**

- BB** An obligation rated **BB** is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.
- B** An obligation rated **B** is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated **BB**, but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.
- CCC** An obligation rated **CCC** is currently vulnerable to nonpayment, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.
- CC** An obligation rated **CCC** is currently vulnerable to nonpayment, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.
- C** An obligation rated **C** is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, and the obligation is expected to have lower relative seniority or lower ultimate recovery compared to obligations that are rated higher.
- D** An obligation rated **D** is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the **D** rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless Standard & Poor's believes that such payments will be made within five business days in the absence of a stated grace period or within the earlier of the stated grace period or 30 calendar days. The **D** rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. An obligation's rating is lowered to **D** if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.
- NR** This indicates that no rating has been requested, or that there is insufficient information on which to base a rating, or that Standard & Poor's does not rate a particular obligation as a matter of policy.

**Table of Contents**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

**Common Shares**

**Preferred Shares**

**Notes**

**Subscription Rights to Purchase Common Shares**

**Subscription Rights to Purchase Preferred Shares**

**Subscription Rights to Purchase Common and Preferred Shares**

**PROSPECTUS**

**, 2017**

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**  
**(To Prospectus dated \_\_\_\_\_,**  
**2017)**

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497  
 Registration Statement No.  
 333-219322

**Shares**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

**Common Shares of Beneficial Interest**

We are offering for sale \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common shares. Our common shares are traded on the NYSE American LLC (the NYSE American ) under the symbol ECF. The last reported sale price for our common shares on \_\_, \_\_ was \$\_\_ per share.

You should review the information set forth under Risk Factors and Special Considerations in the accompanying Prospectus before investing in our common shares.

|  | <b>Per Share</b> | <b>Total (1)</b> |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Public offering price                  | \$               | \$               |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions | \$               | \$               |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to us       | \$               | \$               |

(1) The aggregate expenses of the offering are estimated to be \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which represents approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. [The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ common shares from us at the public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions, to cover over-allotments, if any, within 45 days after the date of this Prospectus Supplement. If the over-allotment option is exercised in full, the total proceeds, before expenses, to the Fund would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and the total underwriting discounts and commissions would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_. The common shares will be ready for delivery on or about \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.]

You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in our common shares and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>).

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved these securities or determined if this Prospectus Supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

**You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different**

**information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction in which the offer or sale is not permitted.**

In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.

P-1

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Prospectus Supplement**

|                                     | <b>Page</b> |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| <u>Table of Fees and Expenses</u>   | P-3         |
| <u>Use of Proceeds</u>              | P-4         |
| <u>Price Range of Common Shares</u> | P-4         |
| <u>Plan of Distribution</u>         | P-4         |
| <u>Legal Matters</u>                | P-4         |

P-2

**Table of Contents****TABLE OF FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following tables are intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses directly or indirectly associated with investing in our common shares as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares. Amounts are for the current fiscal year after giving effect to anticipated net proceeds of the offering, assuming that we incur the estimated offering expenses, including preferred share offering expenses.

**Shareholder Transaction Expenses**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Sales Load (as a percentage of offering price)                          | [ ]%       |
| Offering Expenses Borne by the Fund (as a percentage of offering price) | [ ]%       |
| Dividend Reinvestment and Cash Purchase Plan Fees                       |            |
| Purchase Transactions   | \$ 1.25(1) |
| One-time Fee for Deposit of Share Certificates                          | \$ 7.50(1) |

**Percentage of****Net Assets  
Attributable to****Common Shares**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <b>Annual Expenses</b>                                  |      |
| Management Fees   | %(2) |
| Interest on Borrowed Funds                              | None |
| Other Expenses  | %(3) |
| Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses                    | %    |
| Dividends on Preferred Shares                           | %    |
| Total Annual Expenses and Dividends on Preferred Shares | %(2) |

- (1) Shareholders participating in the Fund's automatic dividend reinvestment plan do not incur any additional fees. Shareholders participating in the voluntary cash payment plan would pay \$1.25 plus their pro rata share of brokerage commissions per transaction to purchase shares and just their pro rata share of brokerage commissions per transaction to sell shares. See Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Cash Payment Plan.
- (2) The Investment Adviser's fee is a monthly fee computed at an annual rate of 0.80% of the first \$100,000,000 of average weekly net assets and 0.55% of average weekly net assets in excess of \$100,000,000 including proceeds attributable to any outstanding preferred shares, with no deduction for the liquidation preference of any preferred shares. Consequently, if the Fund has preferred shares outstanding, the investment management fees and other expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares may be higher than if the Fund does not utilize a leveraged capital structure.
- (3)

Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current year assuming completion of the proposed issuances.

**Example**

The following example illustrates the expenses you would pay on a \$1,000 investment in common shares, assuming a 5% annual portfolio total return.\*

|                         | 1 Year | 3 Years | 5 Years | 10 Years |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|---------|----------|
| Total Expenses Incurred |        |         |         |          |

\* **The example should not be considered a representation of future expenses.** The example assumes that the amounts set forth in the Annual Expenses table are accurate and that all distributions are reinvested at net asset value. Actual expenses may be greater or less than those assumed. Moreover, the Fund's actual rate of return may be greater or less than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example.

**Table of Contents****USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate the total net proceeds of the offering to be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ based on the public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The Fund will invest the net proceeds of any offering in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies, and may use a portion of such proceeds, depending on market conditions, for other general corporate purposes. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to substantially be completed within three months. Pending such investment, the proceeds of the offering will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments.

**PRICE RANGE OF COMMON SHARES**

The following table sets forth for the quarters indicated, the high and low sale prices on the NYSE American per share of our common shares and the net asset value and the premium or discount from net asset value per share at which the common shares were trading, expressed as a percentage of net asset value, at each of the high and low sale prices provided.

| Quarter Ended      | Market Price |         | Corresponding Net Asset Value ( NAV ) Per Share |         | Corresponding Premium or Discount as a % of NAV |          |
|--------------------|--------------|---------|---|---------|---|----------|
|                    | High         | Low     | High  | Low     | High  | Low      |
| December 31, 2014  | \$ 8.74      | \$ 7.96 | \$ 10.37  | \$ 9.78 | (15.72)%  | (18.61)% |
| March 31, 2015     | 8.86         | 8.26    | 10.41   | 10.07   | (14.89)   | (17.97)  |
| June 30, 2015      | 9.18         | 8.70    | 10.67   | 10.26   | (13.96)   | (15.21)  |
| September 30, 2015 | 9.05         | 7.78    | 10.56   | 9.36    | (14.29)   | (16.88)  |
| December 31, 2015  | 8.42         | 7.48    | 9.88  | 9.04    | (14.77)   | (17.35)  |
| March 31, 2016     | 7.67         | 6.68    | 9.10  | 8.49    | (15.71)   | (21.31)  |
| June 30, 2016      | 7.91         | 7.51    | 9.28  | 8.93    | (14.76)   | (15.90)  |
| September 30, 2016 | 8.43         | 7.88    | 9.61  | 9.21    | (12.27)   | (14.44)  |
| December 31, 2016  | 8.40         | 7.85    | 9.59  | 9.20    | (12.40)   | (14.67)  |
| March 31, 2017     | 8.74         | 8.26    | 9.93  | 9.63    | (11.98)   | (14.22)  |
| June 30, 2017      | 9.18         | 8.63    | 10.19   | 9.92    | (9.91)  | (13.00)  |

The last reported price for our common shares on August 21, 2017 was \$8.90 per share. As of August 21, 2017, the net asset value per share of the Fund's common shares was \$9.91.

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

[To be provided.]

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, New York, New York, counsel to the Fund in connection with the offering of the common shares.



**Table of Contents**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

**Common Shares**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

**, 2017**

**Table of Contents**

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497

Registration Statement No. 333-219322

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

(To Prospectus dated , 2017)

**Shares****Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.****Series Preferred Shares**

We are offering for sale shares of our Series Preferred Shares, par value \$0.01 per share. Our common shares are traded on the NYSE American under the symbol ECF. The last reported sale price for our common shares on , was \$ per share.

You should review the information set forth under Risk Factors and Special Considerations in the accompanying Prospectus before investing in our preferred shares.

|   | <b>Per Share</b> | <b>Total</b> |
|---|------------------|--------------|
| Public offering price                                 | \$               | \$           |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions                | \$               | \$           |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to the Fund <sup>(1)</sup> | \$               | \$           |

(1) The aggregate expenses of the offering (excluding underwriting discount) are estimated to be \$ . The Underwriters are expected to deliver the Series Preferred in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about .

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. The Fund has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, respectively.

Table of Contents

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Prospectus Supplement**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <u>TERMS OF THE SERIES                      PREFERRED SHARES</u>                      | Q-3         |
| <u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>  | Q-4         |
| <u>CAPITALIZATION</u>   | Q-4         |
| <u>ASSET COVERAGE RATIO</u>   | Q-4         |
| <u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE SERIES                      PREFERRED</u> | Q-4         |
| <u>TAXATION</u>   | Q-4         |
| <u>UNDERWRITING</u>   | Q-4         |
| <u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>  | Q-5         |
| <u>TERMS OF THE SERIES                      PREFERRED SHARES</u>                      | T-4         |
| <u>TERMS OF THE SERIES                      PREFERRED SHARES</u>                      | U-4         |

Q-2

**Table of Contents**

|                          | <b>TERMS OF THE SERIES</b>  | <b>PREFERRED SHARES</b> |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Dividend Rate            | The dividend rate [for the initial dividend period] <sup>(1)</sup> will be            %.  |                         |
| Dividend Payment Rate    | [Dividends will be paid when, as and if declared on            ,            ,            and            ,<br>commencing            . The payment date for the initial dividend period will be            . <sup>(1)</sup> ] |                         |
| Liquidation Preference   | \$            per share   |                         |
| [Non-Call Period         | The shares may not be called for redemption at the option of the Fund prior to            .]  |                         |
| [Stock Exchange Listing] |   |                         |

(1) Applicable only if the preferred shares being offered will have different rates over time.

Q-3

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate the total net proceeds of the offering to be \$ \_\_\_\_\_, based on the public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The Fund will invest the net proceeds of any offering in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies, and may use a portion of such proceeds, depending on market conditions, for other general corporate purposes. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to substantially be completed within three months. Pending such investment, the proceeds of the offering will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments.

**CAPITALIZATION**

[To be provided.]

**ASSET COVERAGE RATIO**

As provided in the 1940 Act and subject to certain exceptions, the Fund may issue debt and/or preferred shares with the condition that immediately after issuance the value of its total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, exceed 300% of the amount of the debt outstanding and exceed 200% of the sum of the amount of debt and preferred shares outstanding. The Fund's preferred shares and notes, in aggregate, are expected to have an initial asset coverage on the date of issuance of approximately \_\_\_\_%.

**SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE SERIES \_\_\_\_\_ PREFERRED**

*Reinvestment Risk.* The Fund may at any time redeem shares of Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred Shares to the extent necessary to meet regulatory asset coverage requirements. For example, if the value of the Fund's investment portfolio declines, thereby reducing the asset coverage for the Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred Shares, the Fund may be obligated under the terms of the Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred Shares to redeem shares of the Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred Shares. Investors may not be able to reinvest the proceeds of any redemption in an investment providing the same or a better rate than that of the Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred Shares.

*Distribution Risk.* The Fund may not meet the asset coverage requirements or earn sufficient income from its investments to make distributions on the Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred Shares.

*Redemption Risk.* The Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred Shares is not an obligation of the Fund. The Series Preferred Shares is junior in respect of distributions and liquidation preference to any indebtedness incurred by the Fund. Although unlikely, precipitous declines in the value of the Fund's assets could result in the Fund having insufficient assets to redeem all of the Series \_\_\_\_\_ Preferred Shares for the full redemption price.

**TAXATION**

[To be provided.]

**UNDERWRITING**

[To be provided.]

Q-4

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, New York, New York, counsel to the Fund in connection with the offering of the preferred shares.

Q-5

**Table of Contents**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

**Preferred Shares**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

**, 2017**

**Table of Contents**

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497

Registration Statement No. 333-219322

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

(To Prospectus dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2017)

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.****Notes [Specify Title]**

We are offering for sale \_\_\_\_\_ promissory notes. Our common shares are traded on the NYSE American under the symbol ECF. The last reported sale price for our common shares on \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. You should review the information set forth under Risk Factors and Special Considerations in the accompanying Prospectus before investing in our notes.

|  | <b>Per Note</b> | <b>Total (1)</b> |
|--|-----------------|------------------|
| Public offering price                  | \$ _____        | \$ _____         |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions | \$ _____        | \$ _____         |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to us       | \$ _____        | \$ _____         |

(1) The aggregate expenses of the offering are estimated to be \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which represents approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per note.

The notes will be ready for delivery on or about \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in our notes and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>).

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved these securities or determined if this Prospectus Supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

**You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction in which the offer or sale is not permitted.**

In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.

R-1

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Prospectus Supplement**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <u>TERMS OF THE NOTES</u>                             | R-3         |
| <u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>                                | R-4         |
| <u>CAPITALIZATION</u>                                 | R-4         |
| <u>ASSET COVERAGE RATIO</u>                           | R-4         |
| <u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE NOTES</u> | R-4         |
| <u>TERMS OF THE NOTES</u>                             | R-4         |
| <u>TAXATION</u>                                       | R-4         |
| <u>UNDERWRITING</u>                                   | R-4         |
| <u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>                                  | R-5         |

R-2

**Table of Contents**

**TERMS OF THE NOTES**

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Principal Amount         | The principal amount of the notes is \$            in the aggregate.                       |
| Maturity                 | The principal amount of the notes will become due and payable on            ,            . |
| Interest Rate            | The interest rate will be            %.  |
| Frequency of payment     | Interest will be paid            commencing            .                                   |
| Prepayment Protections   |  |
| [Stock Exchange Listing] |  |
| Rating                   | It is a condition of issuance that the notes be rated            by            .           |

R-3

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate the total net proceeds of the offering to be \$ \_\_\_\_\_, based on the public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per note and after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The Fund will invest the net proceeds of any offering in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies, and may use a portion of such proceeds, depending on market conditions, for other general corporate purposes. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to substantially be completed within three months. Pending such investment, the proceeds of the offering will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments.

**CAPITALIZATION**

[To be provided.]

**ASSET COVERAGE RATIO**

As provided in the 1940 Act and subject to certain exceptions, the Fund may issue debt and/or preferred shares with the condition that immediately after issuance the value of its total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, exceed 300% of the amount of the debt outstanding and exceed 200% of the sum of the amount of debt and preferred shares outstanding. The Fund's notes are expected to have an initial asset coverage on the date of issuance of approximately \_\_\_\_\_%.

**SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE NOTES**

*Liquidity Risk.* An investment in our notes is subject to special risks. Our notes are not likely to be listed on an exchange or automated quotation system. We cannot assure you that any market will exist for our notes or if a market does exist, whether it will provide holders with liquidity. Broker-dealers that maintain a secondary trading market for the notes are not required to maintain this market, and the Fund is not required to redeem notes if an attempted secondary market sale fails because of a lack of buyers. To the extent that our notes trade, they may trade at a price either higher or lower than their principal amount depending on interest rates, the rating (if any) on such notes and other factors.

*Reinvestment Risk.* The Fund may at any time redeem notes to the extent necessary to meet regulatory asset coverage requirements. For example, if the value of the Fund's investment portfolio declines, thereby reducing the asset coverage for the notes, the Fund may be obligated under the terms of the notes to redeem the notes. Investors may not be able to reinvest the proceeds of any redemption in an investment providing the same or a better rate than that of the notes.

*Distribution Risk.* The Fund may not meet the asset coverage requirements or earn sufficient income from its investments to make interest payments on the notes.

*Redemption Risk.* Although unlikely, precipitous declines in the value of the Fund's assets could result in the Fund having insufficient assets to redeem all of the notes for the full redemption price.

**TERMS OF THE NOTES**

[To be provided.]

**TAXATION**

[To be provided.]

**UNDERWRITING**

[To be provided.]

R-4

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, New York, New York, counsel to the Fund in connection with the offering of the notes.

R-5

**Table of Contents**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

**Notes**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

**, 2017**

**Table of Contents**

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497

Registration Statement No. 333-219322

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

(To Prospectus dated , 2017)

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.****Rights for Shares****Subscription Rights to Purchase Common Shares**

We are issuing subscription rights to our [common] [preferred] shareholders to purchase our common shares. Our common shares are traded on the NYSE American under the symbol ECF. The last reported sale price for our common shares on , was \$ per share.

You should review the information set forth under Risk Factors and Special Considerations in the accompanying Prospectus before investing in our common shares.

|  | <b>Per Share</b> | <b>Total (1)</b> |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Subscription price of Common Shares    | \$               | \$               |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions | \$               | \$               |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to us       | \$               | \$               |

(1) The aggregate expenses of the offering are estimated to be \$ , which represents approximately \$ per share.

You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in our common shares and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>).

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved these securities or determined if this Prospectus Supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

**SHAREHOLDERS WHO DO NOT EXERCISE THEIR RIGHTS MAY, AT THE COMPLETION OF THE OFFERING, OWN A SMALLER PROPORTIONAL INTEREST IN THE FUND THAN IF THEY EXERCISED THEIR RIGHTS. AS A RESULT OF THE OFFERING YOU MAY EXPERIENCE DILUTION OR ACCRETION OF THE AGGREGATE NET ASSET VALUE OF YOUR COMMON SHARES**

**DEPENDING UPON WHETHER THE FUND'S NET ASSET VALUE PER COMMON SHARE IS ABOVE OR BELOW THE SUBSCRIPTION PRICE ON THE EXPIRATION DATE.** ,

The common shares are expected to be ready for delivery in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about , 2017. If the offer is extended, the common shares are expected to be ready for delivery in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about , 2017.

**The date of this Prospectus Supplement is , 2017.**

S-1

**Table of Contents**

**You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. The Fund has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, respectively. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Supplement

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| <u>SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>     | S-3  |
| <u>DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>              | S-3  |
| <u>TABLE OF FEES AND EXPENSES</u>                      | S-4  |
| <u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>                                 | S-5  |
| <u>CAPITALIZATION</u>                                  | S-5  |
| <u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON SHARES</u>                    | S-5  |
| <u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS</u> | S-5  |
| <u>TAXATION</u>  | S-5  |
| <u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>                                   | S-6  |

Table of Contents**SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Terms of the Offer</b>                                     | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Amount Available for Primary Subscription</b>              | [\$ [ ]]  |
| <b>Title</b>  | Subscription Rights for Common Shares   |
| <b>Subscription Price</b>                                     | Rights may be exercised at a price of \$ [ ] per common share (the Subscription Price [ ]). <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>  |
| <b>Record Date</b>  | Rights will be issued to holders of record of the Fund [Common] [Preferred] Shares on [ ], 2017 (the Record Date [ ]). <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>   |
| <b>Number of Rights Issued</b>                                | [ ] Right will be issued in respect of each share of [Common] [Preferred] Stock of the Fund outstanding on the Record Date. <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>  |
| <b>Number of Rights Required to Purchase One Common Share</b> | A holder of Rights may purchase [ ] common shares of the Fund for every [ ] Rights exercised. The number of Rights to be issued to a shareholder on the Record Date will be rounded up to the nearest number of Rights evenly divisible by [ ]. <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>  |
| <b>Over-Subscription Privilege</b>                            | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Transfer of Rights</b>                                     | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Subscription Period</b>                                    | The Rights may be exercised at any time after issuance and prior to expiration of the Rights, which will be 5:00 PM Eastern Time on [ ], 2017 (the Expiration Date [ ]) (the Subscription Period [ ]). <i>See Terms of the Offer and Method of Exercise of Rights.</i>  |
| <b>Offer Expenses</b>   | The expenses of the Offer are expected to be approximately \$[ ]. <i>See Use of Proceeds.</i>   |
| <b>Sale of Rights</b>   | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Use of Proceeds</b>  | The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the Offer to be approximately \$[ ]. This figure is based on the Subscription Price per share of \$ [ ] and assumes all new common shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the Offer estimated at approximately \$[ ] are paid.   |
|   | The Investment Adviser anticipates that investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund [ ] investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed in approximately three months. Pending such investment, the proceeds will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments. <i>See Use of Proceeds.</i> |
| <b>ERISA</b>  | <i>See Employee Plan Considerations.</i>  |

**Rights Agent**

[To be provided.]

**DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING**

[To be provided.]

S-3

**Table of Contents****TABLE OF FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following tables are intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses directly or indirectly associated with investing in our common shares as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares. Amounts are for the current fiscal year after giving effect to anticipated net proceeds of the offering, assuming that we incur the estimated offering expenses.

**Shareholder Transaction Expenses**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Sales Load (as a percentage of offering price)                          | [ ] %      |
| Offering Expenses Borne by the Fund (as a percentage of offering price) | [ ] %      |
| Dividend Reinvestment and Cash Purchase Plan Fees                       |            |
| Purchase Transactions   | \$ 1.25(1) |
| One-time Fee for Deposit of Share Certificates                          | \$ 7.50(1) |

**Percentage of Net Assets****Attributable to Common Shares**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Annual Expenses</b>                                  |            |
| Management Fees   | %(2)       |
| Interest on Borrowed Funds                              | None       |
| Other Expenses  | %(3)       |
| Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses                    | %          |
| Dividends on Preferred Shares                           | _____ %    |
| Total Annual Expenses and Dividends on Preferred Shares | _____ %(2) |

- (1) Shareholders participating in the Fund's automatic dividend reinvestment plan do not incur any additional fees. Shareholders participating in the voluntary cash payment plan would pay \$1.25 plus their pro rata share of brokerage commissions per transaction to purchase shares and just their pro rata share of brokerage commissions per transaction to sell shares. See Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Cash Payment Plan.
- (2) The Investment Adviser's fee is a monthly fee computed at an annual rate of 0.80% of the first \$100,000,000 of average weekly net assets and 0.55% of average weekly net assets in excess of \$100,000,000 including proceeds attributable to any outstanding preferred shares, with no deduction for the liquidation preference of any preferred shares. Consequently, if the Fund has preferred shares outstanding, the investment management fees and other expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares may be higher than if the Fund does not utilize a leveraged capital structure.
- (3) Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current year assuming completion of the proposed issuances.

**Example**

The following example illustrates the expenses (including the maximum estimated sales load of \$[ ] and estimated offering expenses of \$[ ] from the issuance of \$[ ] million in common shares) you would pay on a \$1,000 investment in common shares, assuming a 5% annual portfolio total return.\* The actual amounts in connection with any offering will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement if applicable.

|                         | 1 Year | 3 Years | 5 Years | 10 Years |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|---------|----------|
| Total Expenses Incurred |        |         |         |          |

\* **The example should not be considered a representation of future expenses.** The example assumes that the amounts set forth in the Annual Expenses table are accurate and that all distributions are reinvested at net asset value. Actual expenses may be greater or less than those assumed. Moreover, the Fund's actual rate of return may be greater or less than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example.

**Table of Contents****USE OF PROCEEDS**

The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the Offer to be \$[ ], based on the Subscription Price per share of \$[ ], assuming all new shares of Common Shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the Offer estimated at approximately \$[ ] are paid and after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions. The Fund will invest the net proceeds of any offering in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies, and may use a portion of such proceeds, depending on market conditions, for other general corporate purposes. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to substantially be completed within three months. Pending such investment, the proceeds of the offering will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments.

**CAPITALIZATION**

[To be provided.]

**PRICE RANGE OF COMMON SHARES**

The following table sets forth for the quarters indicated, the high and low sale prices on the NYSE American per share of our common shares and the net asset value and the premium or discount from net asset value per share at which the common shares were trading, expressed as a percentage of net asset value, at each of the high and low sale prices provided.

| Quarter Ended      | Market Price |         | Corresponding Net Asset Value ( NAV ) Per Share |         | Corresponding Premium or Discount as a % of NAV |          |
|--------------------|--------------|---------|---|---------|---|----------|
|                    | High         | Low     | High  | Low     | High  | Low      |
| December 31, 2014  | \$ 8.74      | \$ 7.96 | \$ 10.37  | \$ 9.78 | (15.72)%  | (18.61)% |
| March 31, 2015     | 8.86         | 8.26    | 10.41   | 10.07   | (14.89)   | (17.97)  |
| June 30, 2015      | 9.18         | 8.70    | 10.67   | 10.26   | (13.96)   | (15.21)  |
| September 30, 2015 | 9.05         | 7.78    | 10.56   | 9.36    | (14.29)   | (16.88)  |
| December 31, 2015  | 8.42         | 7.48    | 9.88  | 9.04    | (14.77)   | (17.35)  |
| March 31, 2016     | 7.67         | 6.68    | 9.10  | 8.49    | (15.71)   | (21.31)  |
| June 30, 2016      | 7.91         | 7.51    | 9.28  | 8.93    | (14.76)   | (15.90)  |
| September 30, 2016 | 8.43         | 7.88    | 9.61  | 9.21    | (12.27)   | (14.44)  |
| December 31, 2016  | 8.40         | 7.85    | 9.59  | 9.20    | (12.40)   | (14.67)  |
| March 31, 2017     | 8.74         | 8.26    | 9.93  | 9.63    | (11.98)   | (14.22)  |
| June 30, 2017      | 9.18         | 8.63    | 10.19   | 9.92    | (9.91)  | (13.00)  |

The last reported price for our common shares on August 21, 2017 was \$8.90 per share. As of August 21, 2017, the net asset value per share of the Fund's common shares was \$9.91.

**SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS**

**Dilution.** As with any security, the price of the Fund's Common Shares fluctuates with market conditions and other factors. [The Common Shares are currently trading at a [premium] to their net asset value.] However, shares of

closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their net asset values. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's net asset value could decrease as a result of its investment activities and may be greater for shareholders expecting to sell their Common Shares in a relatively short period of time following completion of this Rights offering. The net asset value of the Common Shares will be reduced immediately following this Rights offering as a result of the accrual of certain offering costs.

If you do not exercise all of your Rights, you may own a smaller proportional interest in the Fund when the Rights offering is over. In addition, you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value per share of your Common Shares if you do not participate in the Rights offering and will experience a reduction in the net asset value per share whether or not you exercise your Rights, if the Subscription Price is below the Fund's net asset value per Common Share on the Expiration Date, because:

the offered Common Shares are being sold at less than their current net asset value;

you will indirectly bear the expenses of the Rights offering; and

the number of Common Shares outstanding after the Rights offering will have increased proportionately more than the increase in the amount of the Fund's net assets.

On the other hand, if the Subscription Price is above the Fund's net asset value per share on the Expiration Date, you may experience an immediate accretion of the aggregate net asset value per share of your Common Shares even if you do not exercise your Rights and an immediate increase in the net asset value per share of your Common Shares whether or not you participate in the offering, because:

the offered Common Shares are being sold at more than their current net asset value after deducting the expenses of the Rights offering; and

the number of Common Shares outstanding after the Rights offering will have increased proportionately less than the increase in the amount of the Fund's net assets.

[Furthermore, if you do not participate in the Over-Subscription Privilege, if it is available, your percentage ownership may also be diluted.] The Fund cannot state precisely the amount of any dilution because it is not known at this time what the net asset value per share will be on the Expiration Date or what proportion of the Rights will be exercised. The impact of the Rights offering on net asset value per share is shown by the following examples, assuming a \$[ ] Subscription Price:

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>Scenario 1: (assumes net asset value per share is above subscription price)(1)</b> |        |
| NAV   | \$ [ ] |
| Subscription Price  | \$ [ ] |
| Reduction in NAV\$(2)   | \$ [ ] |
| Reduction in NAV(%)   | [ ]%   |
| <b>Scenario 2: (assumes net asset value per share is below subscription price)(1)</b> |        |

|                        |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| NAV                    | \$ [ ] |
| Subscription Price     | \$ [ ] |
| Increase in NAV(\$)(2) | \$ [ ] |
| Increase in NAV(%)     | [ ]%   |

(1) Both examples assume the full Primary Subscription and Secondary Over-Subscription Privilege are exercised.] Actual amounts may vary due to rounding.

(2) Assumes \$[ ] in estimated offering expenses.

If you do not wish to exercise your Rights, you should consider selling them as set forth in this Prospectus Supplement. Any cash you receive from selling your Rights may serve as partial compensation for any possible dilution of your interest in the Fund. The Fund cannot give assurance, however, that a market for the Rights will develop or that the Rights will have any marketable value.

[The Fund's largest shareholders could increase their percentage ownership in the Fund through the exercise of the Primary Subscription and Over-Subscription Privilege.]

[Additional risks to be provided]

## TAXATION

[To be provided.]

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, counsel to the Fund in connection with this rights offering.

S-6

**Table of Contents**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

**Common Shares**

**Issuable Upon Exercise of Rights to**

**Subscribe for Such Common Shares**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

**, 2017**

Table of Contents

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497

Registration Statement No. 333-219322

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

(To Prospectus dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2017)

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

|                                |                         |                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                | <b>Rights for</b>       | <b>Shares</b>           |
| <b>Subscription Rights for</b> | <b>% Series [ ] [ ]</b> | <b>Preferred Shares</b> |

We are issuing subscription rights to our [common] [preferred] shareholders to purchase our \_\_\_\_\_ % Series [ ] [ ] Preferred Shares. Our common shares are traded on the NYSE American under the symbol ECF. The last reported sale price for our common shares on \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

You should review the information set forth under Risk Factors and Special Considerations in the accompanying Prospectus before investing in our preferred shares.

|  | <b>Per Share</b> | <b>Total (1)</b> |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| Subscription price of Preferred Shares | \$ _____         | \$ _____         |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions | \$ _____         | \$ _____         |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to us       | \$ _____         | \$ _____         |

(1) The aggregate expenses of the offering are estimated to be \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which represents approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in our preferred shares and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>).

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved these securities or determined if this Prospectus Supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The preferred shares are expected to be ready for delivery in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2017. If the offer is extended, the preferred shares are expected to be ready for delivery in

book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

**The date of this Prospectus Supplement is \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.**

T-1

**Table of Contents**

**You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. The Fund has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, respectively. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Supplement

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| <u>SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>     | T-3  |
| <u>DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>              | T-4  |
| <u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>                                 | T-4  |
| <u>CAPITALIZATION</u>                                  | T-4  |
| <u>ASSET COVERAGE RATIO</u>                            | T-4  |
| <u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS</u> | T-4  |
| <u>TAXATION</u>  | T-5  |
| <u>UNDERWRITING</u>                                    | T-5  |
| <u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>                                   | T-5  |

Table of Contents**SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Terms of the Offer</b>  | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Amount Available for Primary Subscription</b>                 | [\$ [ ] ]   |
| <b>Title</b>   | Subscription Rights for Series [ ] Preferred Shares   |
| <b>Exercise Price</b>  | Rights may be exercised at a price of \$ [ ] per preferred share (the Subscription Price ). <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>  |
| <b>Record Date</b>   | Rights will be issued to holders of record of the Fund s [common] [preferred] shares on [ ], 2017 (the Record Date ). <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>  |
| <b>Number of Rights Issued</b>                                   | [ ] Right[s] will be issued in respect of each share of [common] [preferred] shares of the Fund outstanding on the Record Date. <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>  |
| <b>Number of Rights Required to Purchase One Preferred Share</b> | A holder of Rights may purchase [ ] preferred share of the Fund for every [ ] Rights exercised. The number of Rights to be issued to a shareholder on the Record Date will be rounded up to the nearest number of Rights evenly divisible by [ ]. <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>  |
| <b>Over-Subscription Privilege</b>                               | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Transfer of Rights</b>  | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Exercise Period</b>   | The Rights may be exercised at any time after issuance and prior to expiration of the Rights, which will be 5:00 PM Eastern Time on [ ], 2017 (the Expiration Date ) (the Subscription Period ). <i>See Terms of the Offer and Method of Exercise of Rights.</i>  |
| <b>Offer Expenses</b>  | The expenses of the Offer are expected to be approximately \$[ ]. <i>See Use of Proceeds.</i>   |
| <b>Sale of Rights</b>  | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Use of Proceeds</b>   | The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the Offer to be approximately \$[ ]. This figure is based on the Exercise Price per share of \$ [ ] and assumes all new shares of Series [ ] Preferred Shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the Offer estimated at approximately \$[ ] are paid.   |
|  | The Investment Adviser anticipates that investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund s investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed in approximately three months. Pending such investment, the proceeds will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments. <i>See Use of Proceeds.</i> |
| <b>ERISA</b>   | <i>See Employee Plan Considerations.</i>  |

**Rights Agent**

[To be provided.]

T-3

**Table of Contents**

**TERMS OF THE SERIES                      PREFERRED SHARES**

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Dividend Rate            | The dividend rate [for the initial dividend period] <sup>(1)</sup> will be                      %.   |
| Dividend Payment Rate    | [Dividends will be paid when, as and if declared on                      ,                      ,                      and                      , commencing                      . The payment date for the initial dividend period will be                      . <sup>(1)</sup> ] |
| Liquidation Preference   | \$                      per share  |
| [Non-Call Period]        | The shares may not be called for redemption at the option of the Fund prior to                      .]   |
| [Stock Exchange Listing] |  |

(1) Applicable only if the preferred shares being offered will have different rates over time.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING**

[To be provided.]

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the Offer to be \$[                      ], based on the Subscription Price per share of \$[                      ], assuming all new shares of Series [                      ] Preferred Shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the Offer estimated at approximately \$[                      ] are paid and after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions. The Fund will invest the net proceeds of any offering in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies, and may use a portion of such proceeds, depending on market conditions, for other general corporate purposes. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to substantially be completed within three months. Pending such investment, the proceeds of the offering will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments.

**CAPITALIZATION**

[To be provided.]

**ASSET COVERAGE RATIO**

As provided in the 1940 Act and subject to certain exceptions, the Fund may issue debt and/or preferred shares with the condition that immediately after issuance the value of its total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, exceed 300% of the amount of the debt outstanding and exceed 200% of the sum of the amount of debt and preferred shares outstanding. The Fund's preferred shares and notes, in aggregate, are expected to have an initial asset coverage on the date of issuance of approximately [                      ]%.

**SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS**

[To be provided.]

T-4

**Table of Contents**

**TAXATION**

[To be provided.]

**UNDERWRITING**

[To be provided.]

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, counsel to the Fund, in connection with this rights offering.

T-5

**Table of Contents**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.**

**Preferred Shares**

**Issuance Upon Exercise of Rights to Subscribe for Such Preferred Shares**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

**, 2017**

**Table of Contents**

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497(e)

Registration Statement No. 333-219322

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

(To Prospectus dated [ ], 2017)

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.****Rights****Subscription Rights to Acquire Common Shares and Preferred Shares**

Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. (the Fund, we, us or our ) is issuing subscription rights (the Rights ) to [common] [preferred] shareholders to purchase additional common shares and newly issued preferred shares.

Our common shares are listed on the NYSE American LLC (the NYSE American ) under the symbol ECF. On [ ], 2017, the last reported NYSE American sale price of the common shares prior to the common shares trading ex-Rights was \$[ ]. The last reported net asset value of the common shares at the close of business on [ ], 2017 was \$[ ].

An investment in the Fund is not appropriate for all investors. We cannot assure you that the Fund's investment objective will be achieved. You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in the Fund and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>). For additional information all holders of rights should contact the Information Agent, [ ].

**Investing in common shares and preferred shares through Rights involves certain risks. You should review the information set forth under Risk Factors and Special Considerations in the accompanying Prospectus as well as in the Special Risks of the Offering and the Preferred Shares section of this Prospectus Supplement before investing in the common shares and preferred shares.**

|   | Per Share | Total (1) |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| Subscription price per common share to holders exercising Rights    | \$        | \$        |
| Subscription price per preferred share to holders exercising Rights | \$        | \$        |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions (1)                          | \$        | \$        |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to the Fund (2)                          | \$        | \$        |

(1) Based on a Dealer Manager solicitation fee of \$[ ] per common share issued.

(2) The aggregate expenses of the offering (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions) are estimated to be \$[ ].

**NEITHER THE SEC NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.**

**SHAREHOLDERS WHO DO NOT EXERCISE THEIR RIGHTS MAY, AT THE COMPLETION OF THE OFFERING, OWN A SMALLER PROPORTIONAL INTEREST IN THE FUND THAN IF THEY EXERCISED THEIR RIGHTS. AS A RESULT OF THE OFFERING YOU MAY EXPERIENCE DILUTION OR ACCRETION OF THE AGGREGATE NET ASSET VALUE OF YOUR COMMON SHARES DEPENDING UPON WHETHER THE FUND'S NET ASSET VALUE PER COMMON SHARE IS ABOVE OR BELOW THE SUBSCRIPTION PRICE ON THE EXPIRATION DATE.**

The common shares and preferred shares are expected to be ready for delivery in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about [ ], 2017. If the offer is extended, the common shares and preferred shares are expected to be ready for delivery in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about [ ], 2017.

**The date of this Prospectus Supplement is [ ], 2017.**

U-1

**Table of Contents**

**You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. The Fund has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, respectively. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Prospectus Supplement**

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| <u>SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>     | U-3  |
| <u>DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>              | U-4  |
| <u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>                                 | U-6  |
| <u>CAPITALIZATION</u>                                  | U-6  |
| <u>ASSET COVERAGE RATIO</u>                            | U-6  |
| <u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS</u> | U-6  |
| <u>TAXATION</u>  | U-7  |
| <u>UNDERWRITING</u>                                    | U-5  |
| <u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>                                   | U-7  |

Table of Contents**SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Terms of the Offer</b>   | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Amount Available for Primary Subscription</b>                                      | [\$ ]   |
| <b>Title</b>  | Subscription Rights for Common Shares and Preferred Shares  |
| <b>Subscription Price</b>   | Rights may be exercised at a price of \$ per common share and \$ per preferred share (the Subscription Price ). <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>  |
| <b>Record Date</b>  | Rights will be issued to holders of record of the Fund s [common] [preferred] shares on , 2017 (the Record Date ). <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>   |
| <b>Number of Rights Issued</b>  | Right will be issued in respect of each [common] [preferred] share of the Fund outstanding on the Record Date. <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>   |
| <b>Number of Rights Required to Purchase One Common Share and One Preferred Share</b> | A holder of Rights may purchase common shares and preferred shares of the Fund for every Rights exercised. The number of Rights to be issued to a shareholder on the Record Date will be rounded up to the nearest number of Rights evenly divisible by . <i>See Terms of the Offer.</i>  |
| <b>Over-Subscription Privilege</b>  | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Transfer of Rights</b>   | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Subscription Period</b>  | The Rights may be exercised at any time after issuance and prior to expiration of the Rights, which will be 5:00 PM Eastern Time on , 2017 (the Expiration Date ) (the Subscription Period ). <i>See Terms of the Offer and Method of Exercise of Rights.</i>   |
| <b>Offer Expenses</b>   | The expenses of the Offer are expected to be approximately \$[ ]. <i>See Use of Proceeds.</i>   |
| <b>Sale of Rights</b>   | [To be provided.]   |
| <b>Use of Proceeds</b>  | The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the Offer to be approximately \$[ ]. This figure is based on the Subscription Price per share of \$ and assumes all new common shares and preferred shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the Offer estimated at approximately \$[ ] are paid.  |
|   | The Investment Adviser anticipates that investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund s investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed in approximately three months. Pending such investment, the proceeds will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments. <i>See Use of Proceeds.</i> |
| <b>ERISA</b>  | <i>See Employee Plan Considerations.</i>  |

**Rights Agent**

[To be provided.]

U-3

**Table of Contents**

**TERMS OF THE SERIES \_\_\_\_\_PREFERRED SHARES**

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Dividend Rate            | The dividend rate [for the initial dividend period] <sup>(1)</sup> will be _____ %.   |
| Dividend Payment Rate    | [Dividends will be paid when, as and if declared on _____, _____, and _____, commencing _____. The payment date for the initial dividend period will be _____. <sup>(1)</sup> ] |
| Liquidation Preference   | \$ _____ per share  |
| [Non-Call Period         | The shares may not be called for redemption at the option of the Fund prior to _____.]  |
| [Stock Exchange Listing] |   |

(1) Applicable only if the preferred shares being offered will have different rates over time.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING**

[To be provided.]

**Table of Contents****TABLE OF FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following tables are intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses directly or indirectly associated with investing in our common shares as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares. Amounts are for the current fiscal year after giving effect to anticipated net proceeds of the offering, assuming that we incur the estimated offering expenses.

**Shareholder Transaction Expenses**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Sales Load (as a percentage of offering price)                          | [ ]%       |
| Offering Expenses Borne by the Fund (as a percentage of offering price) | [ ]%       |
| Dividend Reinvestment and Cash Purchase Plan Fees                       |            |
| Purchase Transactions   | \$ 1.25(1) |
| One-time Fee for Deposit of Share Certificates                          | \$ 7.50(1) |

**Percentage of Net Assets****Attributable to Common**

|   | Shares    |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Annual Expenses</b>                                  |           |
| Management Fees   | %(2)      |
| Interest on Borrowed Funds                              | None      |
| Other Expenses  | %(3)      |
| Dividends on Preferred Shares                           | _____%    |
| Total Annual Expenses and Dividends on Preferred Shares | _____%(2) |

- (1) Shareholders participating in the Fund's automatic dividend reinvestment plan do not incur any additional fees. Shareholders participating in the voluntary cash payment plan would pay \$1.25 plus their pro rata share of brokerage commissions per transaction to purchase shares and just their pro rata share of brokerage commissions per transaction to sell shares. See Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Cash Payment Plan.
- (2) The Investment Adviser's fee is a monthly fee computed at an annual rate of 0.80% of the first \$100,000,000 of average weekly net assets and 0.55% of average weekly net assets in excess of \$100,000,000 including proceeds attributable to any outstanding preferred shares, with no deduction for the liquidation preference of any preferred shares. Consequently, if the Fund has preferred shares outstanding, the investment management fees and other expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares may be higher than if the Fund does not utilize a leveraged capital structure.
- (3) Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current year assuming completion of the proposed issuances.

**Example**

The following example illustrates the expenses (including the maximum estimated sales load of \$[ ] and estimated offering expenses of \$[ ] from the issuance of \$[ ] million in common shares) you would pay on a \$1,000 investment in common shares, assuming a 5% annual portfolio total return.\* The actual amounts in connection with any offering will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement if applicable.

|                         | 1 Year | 3 Years | 5 Years | 10 Years |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|---------|----------|
| Total Expenses Incurred |        |         |         |          |

\* **The example should not be considered a representation of future expenses.** The example assumes that the amounts set forth in the Annual Expenses table are accurate and that all distributions are reinvested at net asset value. Actual expenses may be greater or less than those assumed. Moreover, the Fund's actual rate of return may be greater or less than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example.

**Table of Contents****USE OF PROCEEDS**

The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the Offer to be \$[ ], based on the Subscription Price of \$[ ] per common share and \$[ ] per preferred share, assuming all new common shares and preferred shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the Offer estimated at approximately \$[ ] are paid and after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions. The Fund will invest the net proceeds of any offering in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies, and may use a portion of such proceeds, depending on market conditions, for other general corporate purposes. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to substantially be completed within three months. Pending such investment, the proceeds of the offering will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments.

**CAPITALIZATION**

[To be provided.]

**PRICE RANGE OF COMMON SHARES**

The following table sets forth for the quarters indicated, the high and low sale prices on the NYSE American per share of our common shares and the net asset value and the premium or discount from net asset value per share at which the common shares were trading, expressed as a percentage of net asset value, at each of the high and low sale prices provided.

| Quarter Ended      | Market Price |         | Corresponding Net Asset Value ( NAV ) Per Share |         | Corresponding Premium or Discount as a % of NAV |          |
|--------------------|--------------|---------|---|---------|---|----------|
|                    | High         | Low     | High  | Low     | High  | Low      |
| December 31, 2014  | \$ 8.74      | \$ 7.96 | \$ 10.37  | \$ 9.78 | (15.72)%  | (18.61)% |
| March 31, 2015     | 8.86         | 8.26    | 10.41   | 10.07   | (14.89)   | (17.97)  |
| June 30, 2015      | 9.18         | 8.70    | 10.67   | 10.26   | (13.96)   | (15.21)  |
| September 30, 2015 | 9.05         | 7.78    | 10.56   | 9.36    | (14.29)   | (16.88)  |
| December 31, 2015  | 8.42         | 7.48    | 9.88  | 9.04    | (14.77)   | (17.35)  |
| March 31, 2016     | 7.67         | 6.68    | 9.10  | 8.49    | (15.71)   | (21.31)  |
| June 30, 2016      | 7.91         | 7.51    | 9.28  | 8.93    | (14.76)   | (15.90)  |
| September 30, 2016 | 8.43         | 7.88    | 9.61  | 9.21    | (12.27)   | (14.44)  |
| December 31, 2016  | 8.40         | 7.85    | 9.59  | 9.20    | (12.40)   | (14.67)  |
| March 31, 2017     | 8.74         | 8.26    | 9.93  | 9.63    | (11.98)   | (14.22)  |
| June 30, 2017      | 9.18         | 8.63    | 10.19   | 9.92    | (9.91)  | (13.00)  |

The last reported price for our common shares on August 21, 2017 was \$8.90 per share. As of August 21, 2017, the net asset value per share of the Fund's common shares was \$9.91.

**ASSET COVERAGE RATIO**

As provided in the 1940 Act and subject to certain exceptions, the Fund may issue debt and/or preferred shares with the condition that immediately after issuance the value of its total assets, less certain ordinary course liabilities, exceed

300% of the amount of the debt outstanding and exceed 200% of the sum of the amount of debt and preferred shares outstanding. The Fund's preferred shares and notes, in aggregate, are expected to have an initial asset coverage on the date of issuance of approximately [ ]%.

### **SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS**

**Dilution.** As with any security, the price of the Fund's Common Shares fluctuates with market conditions and other factors. [The Common Shares are currently trading at a [premium] to their net asset value.] However, shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their net asset values. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's net asset value could decrease as a result of its investment activities and may be greater for shareholders expecting to sell their Common Shares in a relatively short period of time following completion of this Rights offering. The net asset value of the Common Shares will be reduced immediately following this Rights offering as a result of the accrual of certain offering costs.

If you do not exercise all of your Rights, you may own a smaller proportional interest in the Fund when the Rights offering is over. In addition, you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value per share of your Common Shares if you do not participate in the Rights offering and will experience a reduction in the net asset value per share whether or not you exercise your Rights, if the Subscription Price is below the Fund's net asset value per Common Share on the Expiration Date, because:

the offered Common Shares are being sold at less than their current net asset value;

you will indirectly bear the expenses of the Rights offering; and

the number of Common Shares outstanding after the Rights offering will have increased proportionately more than the increase in the amount of the Fund's net assets.

On the other hand, if the Subscription Price is above the Fund's net asset value per share on the Expiration Date, you may experience an immediate accretion of the aggregate net asset value per share of your Common Shares even if you do not exercise your Rights and an immediate increase in the net asset value per share of your Common Shares whether or not you participate in the offering, because:

the offered Common Shares are being sold at more than their current net asset value after deducting the expenses of the Rights offering; and

the number of Common Shares outstanding after the Rights offering will have increased proportionately less than the increase in the amount of the Fund's net assets.

[Furthermore, if you do not participate in the Over-Subscription Privilege, if it is available, your percentage ownership may also be diluted.] The Fund cannot state precisely the amount of any dilution because it is not known at this time what the net asset value per share will be on the Expiration Date or what proportion of the Rights will be exercised. The impact of the Rights offering on net asset value per share is shown by the following examples, assuming a \$[ ] Subscription Price:

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>Scenario 1: (assumes net asset value per share is above subscription price)(1)</b> |        |
| NAV   | \$ [ ] |
| Subscription Price  | \$ [ ] |
| Reduction in NAV\$(2)   | \$ [ ] |
| Reduction in NAV(%)   | [ ]%   |
| <b>Scenario 2: (assumes net asset value per share is below subscription price)(1)</b> |        |
| NAV   | \$ [ ] |
| Subscription Price  | \$ [ ] |
| Increase in NAV\$(2)  | \$ [ ] |
| Increase in NAV(%)  | [ ]%   |

(1) Both examples assume the full Primary Subscription and Secondary Over-Subscription Privilege are exercised.] Actual amounts may vary due to rounding.

(2) Assumes \$[ ] in estimated offering expenses.

If you do not wish to exercise your Rights, you should consider selling them as set forth in this Prospectus Supplement. Any cash you receive from selling your Rights may serve as partial compensation for any possible dilution of your interest in the Fund. The Fund cannot give assurance, however, that a market for the Rights will develop or that the Rights will have any marketable value.

[The Fund's largest shareholders could increase their percentage ownership in the Fund through the exercise of the Primary Subscription and Over-Subscription Privilege.]

[Additional risks to be provided]

**Table of Contents**

**TAXATION**

[To be provided.]

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, counsel to the Fund in connection with this rights offering.

U-7

**Table of Contents**

**Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund Ltd.  
Common Shares and Preferred Shares  
Issuable Upon Exercise of Rights to  
Subscribe for Such Common Shares and Preferred Shares**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

**, 2017**

**Table of Contents**

**Subject to Completion, dated August 22, 2017**

**ELLSWORTH GROWTH AND INCOME FUND LTD.**

**STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**THE INFORMATION IN THIS STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION IS NOT COMPLETE AND MAY BE CHANGED. THE FUND MAY NOT SELL THESE SECURITIES UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION IS EFFECTIVE. THIS STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION IS NOT AN OFFER TO SELL THESE SECURITIES AND IT IS NOT SOLICITING AN OFFER TO BUY THESE SECURITIES IN ANY STATE WHERE THE OFFER OR SALE IS NOT PERMITTED.**

Ellsworth Growth and Income Fund LTD. (the Fund ) is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act ). The Fund commenced investment operations in July 1986. Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Investment Adviser ) serves as investment adviser to the Fund.

This Statement of Additional Information (the SAI ) does not constitute a prospectus, but should be read in conjunction with the Fund s prospectus relating thereto dated , 2017, and as it may be supplemented (the Prospectus ). This SAI does not include all information that a prospective investor should consider before investing in the Fund s securities, and investors should obtain and read the Prospectus prior to purchasing such securities. This SAI incorporates by reference the entire Prospectus. You may request a free copy of the Prospectus by calling (800) GABELLI (422-3554) or by writing to the Fund. A copy of the Fund s Registration Statement, including the Prospectus and any supplement, may be obtained from the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC ) upon payment of the fee prescribed, or inspected at the SEC s office or via its website (www.sec.gov) at no charge.

This Statement of Additional Information is dated , 2017.

Table of Contents

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <u>THE FUND</u>                           | 1           |
| <u>INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES</u> | 1           |
| <u>INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS</u>            | 4           |
| <u>MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND</u>             | 7           |
| <u>PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS</u>             | 25          |
| <u>PORTFOLIO TURNOVER</u>                 | 26          |
| <u>TAXATION</u>                           | 26          |
| <u>NET ASSET VALUE</u>                    | 33          |
| <u>BENEFICIAL OWNERS</u>                  | 35          |
| <u>GENERAL INFORMATION</u>                | 35          |
| <u>APPENDIX A</u>                         | 38          |

**Table of Contents**

**THE FUND**

The Fund was organized as a statutory trust in Delaware on October 17, 2005 and is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the 1940 Act. The Fund began investment operations in July 1986 and was reorganized as a Delaware statutory trust in 2005. The common shares of the Fund are listed on the NYSE American LLC (the NYSE American ) under the symbol ECF.

**INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES**

**Additional Investment Policies**

***Contingent Convertible Securities.*** One type of convertible security in which the Fund may invest is contingent convertible securities, sometimes referred to as CoCos. CoCos are a form of hybrid debt security issued by banking institutions that are intended to either automatically convert into equity or have their principal written down upon the occurrence of certain trigger events, which may include a decline in the issuer's capital below a specified threshold level, increase in the issuer's risk weighted assets, the share price of the issuer falling to a particular level for a certain period of time and certain regulatory events. CoCos' unique equity conversion or principal write-down features are tailored to the issuing banking institution and its regulatory requirements.

CoCos are a newer form of instrument and the regulatory environment for these instruments continues to evolve. Because the market for such securities is evolving, it is uncertain how the larger market for CoCos would react to a trigger event, coupon cancellation, write-down of par value or coupon suspension (as described below) applicable to a single issuer. Following conversion of a CoCo, because the common stock of the issuer may not pay a dividend, investors in such securities could experience reduced yields or no yields at all.

***Loss Absorption Risk.*** CoCos have fully discretionary coupons. This means coupons can potentially be cancelled at the banking institution's discretion or at the request of the relevant regulatory authority in order to help the bank absorb losses. The liquidation value of a CoCo may be adjusted downward to below the original par value or written off entirely under certain circumstances. The write-down of the security's par value may occur automatically and would not entitle holders to institute bankruptcy proceedings against the issuer. In addition, an automatic write-down could result in a reduced income rate if the dividend or interest payment associated with the security is based on the security's par value. Coupon payments may also be subject to approval by the issuer's regulator and may be suspended in the event there are insufficient distributable reserves. Due to uncertainty surrounding coupon payments, CoCos may be volatile and their price may decline rapidly in the event that coupon payments are suspended.

***Subordinated Instruments.*** CoCos will, in the majority of circumstances, be issued in the form of subordinated debt instruments in order to provide the appropriate regulatory capital treatment prior to a conversion. Accordingly, in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of an issuer prior to a conversion having occurred, the rights and claims of the holders of the CoCos, such as the Fund, against the issuer in respect of or arising under the terms of the CoCos shall generally rank junior to the claims of all holders of unsubordinated obligations of the issuer. In addition, if the CoCos are converted into the issuer's underlying equity securities following a conversion event (i.e., a trigger ), each holder will be subordinated due to their conversion from being the holder of a debt instrument to being the holder of an equity instrument. Such conversion may be automatic.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Unpredictable Market Value Fluctuate.*** The value of CoCos is unpredictable and will be influenced by many factors including, without limitation: (i) the creditworthiness of the issuer and/or fluctuations in such issuer's applicable capital ratios; (ii) supply and demand for the CoCos; (iii) general market conditions and available liquidity; and (iv) economic, financial and political events that affect the issuer, its particular market or the financial markets in general.

***Traditional Preferred Securities.*** Traditional preferred securities generally pay fixed or adjustable rate dividends to investors and generally have a preference over common stock in the payment of dividends and the liquidation of a company's assets. This means that a company must pay dividends on preferred stock before paying any dividends on its common stock. In order to be payable, distributions on such preferred securities must be declared by the issuer's board of directors. Income payments on typical preferred securities currently outstanding are cumulative, causing dividends and distributions to accumulate even if not declared by the board of directors or otherwise made payable. In such a case all accumulated dividends must be paid before any dividend on the common stock can be paid. However, some traditional preferred stocks are non-cumulative, in which case dividends do not accumulate and need not ever be paid. A portion of the portfolio may include investments in non-cumulative preferred securities, whereby the issuer does not have an obligation to make up any arrearages to its shareholders. Should an issuer of a non-cumulative preferred stock held by the Fund determine not to pay dividends on such stock, the amount of dividends the Fund pays may be adversely affected. There is no assurance that dividends or distributions on the preferred securities in which the Fund invests will be declared or otherwise made payable.

Preferred shareholders usually have no right to vote for corporate directors or on other matters. Shares of preferred stock have a liquidation value that generally equals the original purchase price at the date of issuance. The market value of preferred securities may be affected by favorable and unfavorable changes impacting companies in which the Fund invests and by actual and anticipated changes in tax laws, such as changes in corporate income tax rates or the

***Dividends Received Deduction.*** Because the claim on an issuer's earnings represented by preferred securities may become onerous when interest rates fall below the rate payable on such securities, the issuer may redeem the securities. Thus, in declining interest rate environments in particular, the Fund's holdings, if any, of higher rate-paying fixed rate preferred securities may be reduced and the Fund may be unable to acquire securities of comparable credit quality paying comparable rates with the redemption proceeds.

***Trust Preferred Securities.*** The Fund may invest in trust preferred securities. Trust preferred securities are typically issued by corporations, generally in the form of interest bearing notes with preferred securities characteristics, or by an affiliated business trust of a corporation, generally in the form of beneficial interests in subordinated debentures or similarly structured securities. The trust preferred securities market consists of both fixed and adjustable coupon rate securities that are either perpetual in nature or have stated maturity dates.

Trust preferred securities are typically junior and fully subordinated liabilities of an issuer and benefit from a guarantee that is junior and fully subordinated to the other liabilities of the guarantor. In addition, trust preferred securities typically permit an issuer to defer the payment of income for five years or more without triggering an event of default. Because of their subordinated position in the capital structure of an issuer, the ability to defer payments for extended periods of time without default consequences to the issuer, and certain other features (such as restrictions on common dividend payments by the issuer or ultimate guarantor when full cumulative payments on the trust preferred securities have not been made), these trust preferred securities are often treated as close substitutes for traditional preferred securities, both by issuers and investors. Trust preferred securities have many of the key characteristics of equity due to their subordinated position in an issuer's capital structure and because their quality and value are heavily dependent on the profitability of the issuer rather than on any legal claims to specific assets or cash flows.



**Table of Contents**

Trust preferred securities include but are not limited to trust originated preferred securities ( TOPRS<sup>®</sup> ); monthly income preferred securities ( MIP<sup>®</sup> ); quarterly income bond securities ( QUIBS ); quarterly income debt securities ( QUIDS ); quarterly income preferred securities ( QUIPSSM ); corporate trust securities ( CORE<sup>®</sup> ); public income notes ( PINES<sup>®</sup> ); and other trust preferred securities.

Trust preferred securities are typically issued with a final maturity date, although some are perpetual in nature. In certain instances, a final maturity date may be extended and/or the final payment of principal may be deferred at the issuer's option for a specified time without default. No redemption can typically take place unless all cumulative payment obligations have been met, although issuers may be able to engage in open-market repurchases without regard to whether all payments have been paid.

Many trust preferred securities are issued by trusts or other special purpose entities established by operating companies and are not a direct obligation of an operating company. At the time the trust or special purpose entity sells such preferred securities to investors, it purchases debt of the operating company (with terms comparable to those of the trust or special purpose entity securities), which enables the operating company to deduct for tax purposes the interest paid on the debt held by the trust or special purpose entity. The trust or special purpose entity is generally required to be treated as transparent for Federal income tax purposes such that the holders of the trust preferred securities are treated as owning beneficial interests in the underlying debt of the operating company. Accordingly, payments on the trust preferred securities are treated as interest rather than dividends for Federal income tax purposes. The trust or special purpose entity in turn would be a holder of the operating company's debt and would have priority with respect to the operating company's earnings and profits over the operating company's common shareholders, but would typically be subordinated to other classes of the operating company's debt. Typically a preferred share has a rating that is slightly below that of its corresponding operating company's senior debt securities.

***Securities of Investment Companies.*** To the extent permitted by law, the Fund may invest in investment company securities, including preferred shares and the common equity of such companies. Investments in the common equity of investment companies will cause the Fund to bear a ratable share of any such investment company's expenses, including management fees. The Fund will also remain obligated to pay management fees to the Investment Adviser with respect to the assets invested in any securities of another investment company. In these circumstances, holders of the Fund's common shares will be subject to duplicative investment expenses.

***Sovereign Government and Supranational Debt.*** The Fund may invest in all types of debt securities of governmental issuers in all countries, including emerging market countries. These sovereign debt securities may include: debt securities issued or guaranteed by governments, governmental agencies or instrumentalities and political subdivisions located in emerging market countries; debt securities issued by government owned, controlled or sponsored entities located in emerging market countries; interests in entities organized and operated for the purpose of restructuring the investment characteristics of instruments issued by any of the above issuers; or debt securities issued by supranational entities such as the World Bank. A supranational entity is a bank, commission or company established or financially supported by the national governments of one or more countries to promote reconstruction or development.

Sovereign government and supranational debt involve all the risks described in the Prospectus and this SAI regarding foreign and emerging markets investments as well as the risk of debt moratorium, repudiation or renegotiation. In addition, investments in sovereign debt involve special risks. Foreign governmental issuers of debt or the governmental authorities that control the repayment of the debt may be unable or unwilling to repay principal or pay interest when due. In the event of default, there may be



---

**Table of Contents**

limited or no legal recourse in that, generally, remedies for defaults must be pursued in the courts of the defaulting party. Political conditions, especially a sovereign entity's willingness to meet the terms of its debt obligations, are of considerable significance. The ability of a foreign sovereign issuer, especially an emerging market country, to make timely payments on its debt obligations will also be strongly influenced by the sovereign issuer's balance of payments, including export performance, its access to international credit facilities and investments, fluctuations of interest rates and the extent of its foreign reserves. The cost of servicing external debt will also generally be adversely affected by rising international interest rates, as many external debt obligations bear interest at rates which are adjusted based upon international interest rates. Also, there can be no assurance that the holders of commercial bank loans to the same sovereign entity may not contest payments to the holders of sovereign debt in the event of default under commercial bank loan agreements. In addition, there is no bankruptcy proceeding with respect to sovereign debt on which a sovereign has defaulted and the Fund may be unable to collect all or any part of its investment in a particular issue. Foreign investment in certain sovereign debt is restricted or controlled to varying degrees, including requiring governmental approval for the repatriation of income, capital or proceeds of sales by foreign investors. These restrictions or controls may at times limit or preclude foreign investment in certain sovereign debt and increase the costs and expenses of the Fund.

**INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS****Fundamental Restrictions and Policies**

The Fund operates under the following restrictions that constitute fundamental policies under the 1940 Act that, except as otherwise noted, cannot be changed without the affirmative vote of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding voting securities (voting together as a single class) of the Fund. If the Fund issues and has outstanding preferred shares, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding preferred shares of the Fund voting as a separate class would also be required to change a fundamental policy. Except as otherwise noted, all percentage limitations set forth below apply immediately after a purchase or initial investment and any subsequent change in any applicable percentage resulting from market fluctuations does not require any action. The Fund may not:

- (1) with respect to 85% of its total assets, taken at market value, invest in securities of any one issuer (other than the United States or its agencies or instrumentalities) if immediately after and as a result of such investment more than 5% of the total assets of the Fund, taken at market value, would be invested in the securities of such issuer, or more than 10% of the outstanding securities, or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities, of such issuer would be owned by the Fund;
- (2) invest more than 25% of its total assets, taken at market value, in the securities of issuers in any particular industry; this restriction does not apply to Government Securities, which the Fund may purchase temporarily and for defensive purposes;
- (3) make personal loans or loans to persons who control or are under common control with the Fund, or lend its portfolio securities in excess of 10% of its total assets, taken at market value; this restriction does not prevent the Fund from purchasing debt obligations, entering into repurchase agreements, or investing in loans, including assignments and participation interests;
- (4) invest in repurchase agreements maturing in more than seven days or invest more than 5% of its total assets, taken at market value, in repurchase agreements with any single vendor;

(5) purchase any securities on margin, except that the Fund may obtain such short-term credits as may be necessary for the clearance of purchases and sales of portfolio securities;

**Table of Contents**

- (6) borrow money or issue senior securities to the extent such borrowing or issuance would violate the 1940 Act;
- (7) underwrite securities of other issuers except insofar as the Fund may be deemed an underwriter under the Securities Act in selling portfolio securities;
- (8) sell (write) call options on more than 25% of its total assets, taken at market value, and then only if such options are covered, i.e., they are written on common stocks owned by the Fund or which the Fund has an immediate right to acquire through conversion or exchange of other securities; or invest more than 2% of its total assets, taken at market value, in the purchase of put options on common stocks owned by the Fund or which it has an immediate right to acquire through conversion or exchange of other securities and in the purchase of put options on one or more broadly based stock market indices; the Fund may enter into closing transactions with respect to call options which it has written; the Fund may only write or purchase options listed on a national securities exchange; except as stated above the Fund may not engage in options transactions;
- (9) make short sales of securities or maintain a short position, unless at all times when a short position is open the Fund owns, or has the immediate right to acquire through conversion or exchange, an equal amount of such securities, and not more than 25% of its total assets, taken at market value, are held as collateral for such sales;
- (10) invest more than 10% of its total assets, taken at market value, in the securities of foreign issuers, except that this limitation shall not apply to (a) securities convertible into or exchangeable for common stock of U.S. companies, or (b) U.S. dollar-denominated securities convertible into or exchangeable for American Depositary Receipts that at the time of purchase (i) are listed on the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ), the NYSE American or the NASDAQ National Market, or (ii) the underlying issuers of which met the then prevailing earnings requirement for listing on the NYSE and also file Form 20-F (or comparable form) with the SEC;
- (11) make investments for the purpose of exercising control or management, except in connection with a merger of the Fund and another investment company or the acquisition by the Fund of all or substantially all of the assets or voting securities of another investment company;
- (12) purchase or sell commodities or commodity contracts; or
- (13) purchase real estate or sell real estate unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments; this restriction does not prevent the Fund from investing in issuers that invest, deal or otherwise engage in transactions in real estate or interests therein, including without limitation real estate investment trusts, or investing in securities that are secured by real estate or interests therein.

For purposes of restriction (2) above, assets allocated to any bank loan where the Fund does not assume a contractual lending relationship with the borrower will be treated as being invested in the industry of the applicable financial intermediary and the industry of the borrower.

**Non-Fundamental Restrictions and Policies**

The Fund has adopted the following non-fundamental restrictions and policies which may be changed by the Fund's Board of Directors without the approval of a majority of the Fund's outstanding voting securities as defined in the 1940 Act. The Fund will:

- (1) not purchase the securities of an issuer if, after giving effect to such purchase, more than 20% of its net assets would be invested in illiquid securities;

(2) not purchase or sell interests in oil, gas or other mineral exploration or development programs; this policy does not prevent the Fund from investing in issuers that invest, deal or otherwise engage in transactions involving oil, gas or other mineral exploration or development programs or interests therein, or investing in securities that are secured by oil, gas or other mineral exploration or development programs or interests therein; and

**Table of Contents**

(3) not make loans to any persons; this policy does not prevent the Fund from lending its portfolio securities to the extent permitted by its fundamental restrictions and policies, or prevent the Fund from purchasing debt obligations, entering into repurchase agreements, or investing in loans, including assignments and participation interests.

The percentage restrictions on investments set forth above apply only at the time an investment is made. Thus, a later increase or decrease in percentage resulting from a change in values of portfolio securities or amount of total assets will not be considered a violation of any of the foregoing restrictions.

Table of Contents**MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND****Trustees and Officers**

Overall responsibility for management and supervision of the Fund rests with the Board of Directors (the Board). The Board approves all significant agreements between the Fund and the companies that furnish the Fund with services, including agreements with the Investment Adviser, the Fund's custodian and the Fund's transfer agent. The day to day operations of the Fund are delegated to the Investment Adviser.

The names and business addresses of the Trustees and principal officers of the Fund are set forth in the following table, together with their positions and their principal occupations during the past five years and, in the case of the Trustees, their positions with certain other organizations and companies.

*Trustees*

| <b>Name, Position(s),<br/>Address<sup>(1)</sup> and Age</b> | <b>Term of Office<br/>and Length of<br/>Time Served<sup>(2)</sup></b> | <b>Principal Occupation(s)<br/>During<br/>Past Five Years</b>  | <b>Other Directorships Held<br/>by Trustee<br/>During Past Five Years</b>  | <b>Number of<br/>Portfolios in<br/>Fund<br/>Complex<sup>(3)</sup><br/>Overseen by<br/>Trustee</b> |
|---|---|--|--|---|
| <b><u>INTERESTED<br/>TRUSTEES<sup>(4)</sup></u></b>         |   |  |  |   |
| <b>Mario J. Gabelli</b><br><br>Chairman<br><br>Age: 75      | Since 2015***   | Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Investment Officer Value Portfolios of GAMCO Investors, Inc. and Chief Investment Officer Value Portfolios of Gabelli Funds, LLC and GAMCO Asset Management Inc.; Director/ Trustee or Chief Investment Officer of other registered investment companies within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex; Chief Executive Officer of GGCP, Inc.; Executive Chairman of Associated Capital Group, Inc. | Director of Morgan Group Holdings, Inc. (holding company); Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of LICT Corp. (multimedia and communication services company); Director of CIBL, Inc. (broadcasting and wireless communications); Director of ICTC Group Inc. (communications); Director of RLJ Acquisition, Inc. (blank check company) (2011-2012) | 32  |
| <b>James A. Dinsmore</b><br><br>President and<br>Trustee    | Since 2015**  | Portfolio Manager for Gabelli Funds, LLC; President of the Fund; Executive Vice President of the Bancroft  |  | 1   |

Age: 34

Fund Ltd. (2013-2015);  
Executive Vice President of  
the Fund (January  
2013-February 2014); Vice  
President of the Fund and the  
Bancroft Fund Ltd.  
(2009-2012)

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Name, Position(s),<br/>Address<sup>(1)</sup> and Age</b>   | <b>Term of<br/>Office and<br/>Length of<br/>Time Served<sup>(2)</sup></b> | <b>Principal Occupation(s)<br/>During<br/>Past Five Years</b>   | <b>Other Directorships<br/>Held by Trustee<br/>During Past Five Years</b>   | <b>Number of<br/>Portfolios in<br/>Fund<br/>Complex<sup>(3)</sup><br/>Overseen by<br/>Trustee</b> |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| <b><u>INDEPENDENT<br/>TRUSTEES<sup>(5)</sup></u><br/>Kinchen C. Bizzell</b><br><br>Trustee<br>Age: 63 | Since 2008*   | Private Investor;<br>Managing Director of<br>CAVU Securities<br>(securities broker-dealer)<br>(2013-2016); Investor<br>Relations Managing<br>Director (1998- 2013) and<br>Senior Counselor (after<br>2013) at<br>Burson-Marsteller (global<br>public relations and<br>communications) |   | 2   |
| <b>Elizabeth C. Bogan</b><br><br>Trustee<br><br>Age: 72   | Since 1990**  | Senior Lecturer in<br>Economics at Princeton<br>University  |   | 3   |
| <b>James P. Conn</b><br><br>Trustee<br><br>Age: 79  | Since 2015*   | Former Managing<br>Director and Chief<br>Investment Officer of<br>Financial Security<br>Assurance Holdings, Ltd.<br>(1992-1998)   |   | 27  |
| <b>Frank J. Fahrenkopf, Jr.<sup>(6)</sup></b><br><br>Trustee<br>Age: 77                               | Since 2015*   | Co-Chairman of the<br>Commission on<br>Presidential Debates;<br>Former President and<br>Chief Executive Officer of<br>the American Gaming<br>Association (1995-2013);<br>Former Chairman of the<br>Republican National<br>Committee (1983-1989)                                       | Director of First<br>Republic Bank<br>(banking)   | 12  |
| <b>Daniel D. Harding</b><br><br>Trustee<br><br>Age: 65  | Since 2007***   | Managing General Partner<br>of the Global Equity<br>Income Fund (private<br>investment fund); Director<br>of TRC (private asset   | Morristown Medical<br>Center, Atlantic Health<br>Systems, Ocean Reef<br>Community Foundations<br>and Ocean Reef Medical | 3   |

|                            |             |   |   |    |
|----------------------------|-------------|---|---|----|
|                            |             | management); General Partner of Latitude Capital Partners, LLC (private investment); Director of Legg Mason Investment Counsel, LLC and Chair of Investment Committee (2010-2012)                   | Center Foundation   |    |
| <b>Michael J. Melarkey</b> | Since 2015* | Owner in Pioneer Crossing Casino Group; Of Counsel in the law firm of McDonald Carano Wilson LLP; previously partner in the law firm of Avansino, Melarkey, Knobel, Mulligan & McKenzie (1980-2015) | Director of Southwest Gas Corporation (natural gas utility) | 23 |
| Trustee                    |             |   |   |    |
| Age: 67                    |             |   |   |    |

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Name, Position(s),<br/>Address<sup>(1)</sup> and Age<br/>Kuni Nakamura<sup>(6)</sup></b> | <b>Term of<br/>Office and<br/>Length of<br/>Time Served<sup>(2)</sup></b> | <b>Principal Occupation(s)<br/>During<br/>Past Five Years</b>   | <b>Other Directorships<br/>Held<br/>by Trustee During<br/>Past Five Years</b> | <b>Number of<br/>Portfolios in<br/>Fund<br/>Complex<sup>(3)</sup><br/>Overseen<br/>by Trustee</b> |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trustee<br>Age: 49  | Since 2015***   | President of Advanced Polymer, Inc. (chemical manufacturing company); President of KEN Enterprises, Inc. (real estate)  |   | 33  |
| <b>Nicolas W. Platt</b><br>Trustee<br>Age: 64   | Since 1997***   | Private Investor; Member of NYSE American LLC Committee on Securities; Former Mayor of Township of Harding, New Jersey; Managing Director of FTI Consulting Inc. (international consulting company) (March 2009 May 2011) |   | 2   |
| <b>Anthonie C. van Ekris<sup>(6)</sup></b><br>Trustee<br>Age: 83<br><i>Officers</i>         | Since 2015**  | Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of BALMAC International, Inc. (global import/export company)   |   | 22  |

| <b>Name, Position with the<br/>Fund, Age, and Business<br/>Address<sup>(1)</sup></b> | <b>Length of Time<br/>Served<sup>(7)</sup></b>                       | <b>Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years</b>  |
|--|--|--|
| <b>Agnes Mullady</b><br>Vice President<br>Age: 58                                    | Vice President since May 2017;<br>Treasurer from 2015 until May 2017 | Officer of the funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex since 2006; President and Chief Operating Officer of the Fund Division of Gabelli Funds, LLC since 2015; Chief Executive Officer of G. distributors, LLC since 2010; Senior Vice President of GAMCO Investors, Inc. since 2009; Vice President of Gabelli Funds, LLC since 2007; Executive Vice President of Associated Capital Group, Inc. since November 2016 |
| <b>John C. Ball</b><br>Treasurer<br>Age: 41  | Since May 2017   | Treasurer of funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex since 2017, Vice President and Assistant Treasurer of AMG Funds, 2014-2017; Vice President of State Street Corporation, 2007-2014   |
| <b>Andrea R. Mango</b>   | Since 2015   |  |

Secretary and

Vice President

Age: 45

Vice President of GAMCO Investors, Inc. since 2016; Counsel of Gabelli Funds, LLC since 2013; Secretary of all registered investment companies within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex since 2013; Vice President of all closed-end funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex since 2014; Corporate Vice President within the Corporate Compliance Department of New York Life Insurance Company, 2011-2013; Vice President and Counsel of Deutsche Bank, 2006-2011

**Table of Contents**

|   |                |   |
|---|----------------|---|
| <b>Richard J. Walz</b><br>Chief Compliance Officer<br>Age: 58                 | Since 2015     | Chief Compliance Officer of all of the registered investment companies within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex since 2013; Chief Compliance Officer of AEGON USA Investment Management, 2011-2013; Chief Compliance Officer of Cutwater Asset Management, 2004-2011   |
| <b>Laurissa M. Martire</b><br>Ombudsman<br>Age: 41                            | Since 2015     | Vice President and/or Ombudsman of closed-end funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex; Vice President (since 2016) and Assistant Vice President (2003-2016) of GAMCO Investors, Inc.  |
| <b>Bethany A. Uhlein</b><br>Assistant Vice President and Ombudsman<br>Age: 27 | Since May 2017 | Assistant Vice President and/or Ombudsman of closed-end funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex since May 2017; Assistant Vice President (since January 2015) and Associate (2013 – January 2015) for GAMCO Asset Management Inc.; Research Analyst for G.research LLC since 2010; Marketing for GAMCO Investors Inc. 2008-2010 |

- (1) Address: One Corporate Center, Rye, NY 10580-1422.
- (2) The Fund's Board of Trustees is divided into three classes, each class having a term of three years. Each year the term of office of one class expires and the successor or successors elected to such class serve for a three year term.
- (3) The Fund Complex or the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex includes all the U.S. registered investment companies that are considered part of the same fund complex as the Fund because they have common or affiliated investment advisers.
- (4) Interested person of the Fund, as defined in the 1940 Act. Messrs. Gabelli and Dinsmore are each considered to be an interested person of the Fund because of their affiliation with the Fund's Adviser.
- (5) Trustees who are not considered to be interested persons of the Fund as defined in the 1940 Act are considered to be Independent Trustees. None of the Independent Trustees (with the possible exceptions as described in this Statement of Additional Information) nor their family members had any interest in the Adviser or any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Adviser as of December 31, 2016.
- (6) Mr. Fahrenkopf's daughter, Leslie F. Foley, serves as a director of other funds in the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex. Mr. van Ekris is an independent director of Gabelli International Ltd., Gabelli Fund LDC, GAMA Capital Opportunities Master Ltd., and GAMCO International SICAV and Mr. Nakamura is a director of Gabelli Merger Plus+ Trust Plc, which may be deemed to be controlled by Mario J. Gabelli and/or affiliates and in that event would be deemed to be under common control with the Fund's Adviser.
- (7) Each officer will hold office for an indefinite term until the date he or she resigns and retires or until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies.
  - \* Term continues until the Fund's 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders or until his successor is duly elected and qualifies.
  - \*\* Term continues until the Fund's 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders or until his successor is duly elected and qualifies.
  - \*\*\* Term continues until the Fund's 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareholders or until his successor is duly elected and qualifies.

The Board believes that each Trustee's experience, qualifications, attributes, or skills on an individual basis and in combination with those of other Trustees lead to the conclusion that each Trustee should serve in such capacity.

Among the attributes or skills common to all Trustees are their ability to review critically and to evaluate, question and discuss information provided to them, to interact effectively with the other Trustees, the Adviser, the sub-administrator, other service providers, counsel and the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm, and to exercise effective and independent business judgment in the performance of their duties as Trustees. Each Trustee's ability to perform his/her

**Table of Contents**

duties effectively has been attained in large part through the Trustee's business, consulting, or public service positions and through experience from service as a member of the Board and one or more of the other funds in the Fund Complex, public companies, or non-profit entities, or other organizations as set forth above and below. Each Trustee's ability to perform his duties effectively also has been enhanced by education, professional training, and other experience.

**Interested Trustees**

*Mario J. Gabelli, CFA.* Mr. Gabelli is Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Fund. Mr. Gabelli is Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Investment Officer – Value Portfolios of GAMCO Investors, Inc. ( GBL ), a NYSE-listed asset manager and financial services company. He is also the Chief Investment Officer of Value Portfolios of Gabelli Funds, LLC and GAMCO Asset Management Inc. ( GAMCO ), each of which are asset management subsidiaries of GBL. In addition, Mr. Gabelli is Chief Executive Officer, Chief Investment Officer, a director and the controlling shareholder of GGCP, Inc. ( GGCP ), a private company that holds a majority interest in GBL, and the Chairman of MJG Associates, Inc., which acts as an investment manager of various investment funds and other accounts. He is also Executive Chairman of Associated Capital Group, Inc. ( Associated Capital ), a public company that provides alternative management and institutional research services, and is a majority-owned subsidiary of GGCP. Mr. Gabelli serves as Overseer of the Columbia University Graduate School of Business and as a trustee of Boston College and Roger Williams University. He also serves as a director of the Winston Churchill Foundation, The E.L. Wiegand Foundation, The American-Italian Cancer Foundation, and The Foundation for Italian Art and Culture. He is Chairman of the Gabelli Foundation, Inc., a Nevada private charitable trust. Mr. Gabelli serves as Co-President of Field Point Park Association, Inc. Mr. Gabelli received his Bachelor's degree from Fordham University, M.B.A. from Columbia Business School, and honorary Doctorates from Fordham University and Roger Williams University.

*James A. Dinsmore, CFA.* Mr. Dinsmore has been President of the Fund since February 2014, and serves as a portfolio manager of the Fund and other funds in the Fund Complex. He was Executive Vice President of Bancroft Fund Ltd. from 2013 until 2015. He was Executive Vice President of the Fund from January 2013 until February 2014. He served as Vice President of the Fund and the Bancroft Fund Ltd. from 2009 through 2012. He received a B.A. degree in Economics from Cornell University and an M.B.A. in Finance and marketing from Rutgers University.

**Independent Trustees**

*Kinchen C. Bizzell, CFA.* Mr. Bizzell is a private investor. He was a Managing Director of CAVU Securities, a New York institutional securities broker-dealer from 2013 until 2016. At CAVU, Mr. Bizzell was a Compliance Officer and a Financial Institution Group Investment Banker. From 1998 until 2003, Mr. Bizzell was an Investor Relations Managing Director and later a Senior Counselor at Burson-Marsteller, a global public relations and communications firm. He advised clients on earnings warnings and restatements, mergers and acquisitions, and bankruptcies. He started his career as a lawyer and was a partner in the New York law firm of Mendes & Mount, counsel to Lloyd's of London and British insurers. Mr. Bizzell serves on the Fund's Audit Committee and in the same capacity for another fund in the Fund Complex. Mr. Bizzell is a member of the New York State Bar. He holds twelve securities licenses from the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority including: Research Analyst (Series 86, 87) and Principal registration for Financial and Operations, General Securities, Municipal Securities and Registered Options (Series 27, 24, 53, 4). Mr. Bizzell received his Bachelor's degree from North Carolina State University and Juris Doctor degree from Duke University.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Elizabeth C. Bogan, Ph.D.* Dr. Bogan has been Senior Lecturer in Economics at Princeton University since 1992. She was formerly Chair of the Economics and Finance Department, Fairleigh Dickinson University, and a member of the Executive Committee for the College of Business Administration. Dr. Bogan serves on the Fund's Audit Committee and also serves in the same capacity for another fund in the Fund Complex. She received her Bachelor's degree in Economics from Wellesley College, an M.A. degree in Quantitative Economics from the University of New Hampshire, and a Ph.D. degree in Economics from Columbia University.

*James P. Conn.* Mr. Conn is the Lead Independent Trustee of the Fund, and a member of the Fund's *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee. He serves on comparable or other board committees with respect to other funds in the Fund Complex on whose boards he sits. He was a senior business executive of Transamerica Corp., an insurance holding company, for much of his career including service as Chief Investment Officer. Mr. Conn has been a director of several public companies in banking and other industries, and was lead director and/or chair of various committees. He received his Bachelor's degree in Business Administration from Santa Clara University.

*Frank J. Fahrenkopf, Jr.* Mr. Fahrenkopf is the Co-Chairman of the Commission on Presidential Debates, which is responsible for the widely-viewed Presidential debates during the quadrennial election cycle. Additionally, he serves as a board member of the International Republican Institute, which he founded in 1984. Mr. Fahrenkopf is the former President and Chief Executive Officer of the American Gaming Association (AGA), the trade group for the hotel-casino industry. Mr. Fahrenkopf serves on the Fund's Nominating Committee and on comparable or other board committees with respect to other funds in the Fund Complex on whose boards he sits. He served for many years as Chairman of the Pacific Democrat Union and Vice Chairman of the International Democrat Union, a worldwide association of political parties from the United States, Great Britain, France, Germany, Canada, Japan, Australia, and twenty other nations. Prior to becoming the AGA's first chief executive in 1995, Mr. Fahrenkopf was a partner in the law firm of Hogan & Hartson, where he chaired the International Trade Practice Group and specialized in regulatory, legislative, and corporate matters for multinational, foreign, and domestic clients. He also served as Chairman of the Republican National Committee for six years during Ronald Reagan's presidency. Mr. Fahrenkopf is the former Chairman of the Finance Committee of the Culinary Institute of America and remains a member of the board. For over 30 years, Mr. Fahrenkopf has served on the Board of First Republic Bank and as Chairman of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee and as a member of the Audit Committee. Mr. Fahrenkopf received his Bachelor's degree from the University of Nevada, Reno and his Juris Doctor from Boalt Hall School of Law, U.C. Berkeley.

*Daniel D. Harding, CFA.* Mr. Harding is the Managing General Partner of the Global Equity Income Fund, a private investment fund. He is General Partner of Latitude Capital LLC, a private investment firm specializing in asset backed lending and tax lien securities. Mr. Harding serves as Chairman of the Fund's Audit Committee and is the Fund's designated Audit Committee Financial Expert. He serves in the same capacities for another fund in the Fund Complex. Mr. Harding is co-founder and was Chief Investment Officer of Harding Loevner Management LP, an investment advisory firm, from 1989 through 2003. Prior to founding Harding Loevner, he was a Trust Investment Officer at American National Bank and a partner and associate for the Rockefeller Family Office. He is a director of TRC, a private asset management firm, and was a director of Legg Mason Investment Counsel, LLC and Chair of the Investment Committee from 2010 to 2012. Mr. Harding is engaged in numerous not for profit organizations with fiduciary responsibilities including Morristown Medical Center, Atlantic Health Systems, Ocean Reef Community Foundations, and Ocean Reef Medical Center Foundation. He received his undergraduate degree from Colgate University, and is a CFA and CIC charterholder.

**Table of Contents**

*Michael J. Melarkey, Esq.* Mr. Melarkey, after more than forty years of experience as an attorney specializing in business, estate planning, and gaming regulatory work, recently retired from the active practice of law, and is of counsel to the firm of McDonald Carano and Wilson in Reno Nevada. He is Chairman of the Fund's Nominating Committee and serves as a member of one of the multi-fund *ad hoc* Compensation Committees. He serves on comparable or other board committees with respect to other funds in the Fund Complex on whose boards he sits. He is currently Chairman of the Board of Southwest Gas Corporation and serves on its Nominating, Corporate Governance, and Compensation Committees. Mr. Melarkey acts as a trustee and officer for several private charitable organizations, including as a trustee of The Bretzlaff Foundation and Edwin L. Wiegand Trust. He is an owner of Pioneer Crossing Casino Group consisting of three Nevada casinos and an officer of a private oil and gas company. Mr. Melarkey received his Bachelor's degree from the University of Nevada, Reno, Juris Doctor from the University of San Francisco School of Law, and Masters of Law in Taxation from New York University School of Law.

*Kuni Nakamura.* Mr. Nakamura is the president of Advanced Polymer, Inc., a chemical manufacturing company, and president of KEN Enterprises, Inc., a real estate company. He is Chairman of the Fund's *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee and a member of the Fund's Audit Committee. Mr. Nakamura serves on comparable or other board committees with respect to other funds in the Fund Complex on whose boards he sits. Mr. Nakamura was previously a board member of The LGL Group, Inc., a diversified manufacturing company. Mr. Nakamura serves on the Board of Trustees of Mercy College in Dobbs Ferry, NY. He chairs the Endowment Management Committee and is a member of the Audit Committee. He is also involved in various capacities with The University of Pennsylvania and The Guiding Eyes for the Blind. Mr. Nakamura is a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania The Wharton School with a Bachelor's degree in Economics and Multinational Management.

*Nicolas W. Platt.* Mr. Platt is a private investor and former Mayor of the Township of Harding, New Jersey. He is a member of the Fund's Nominating and *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committees. He serves on comparable or other committees for another fund in the Fund Complex on whose board he sits. Mr. Platt served as Managing Director of FTI Consulting Inc., an international financial consulting company, from March 2009 until May 2011. Prior to March 2009, he was a senior executive with WPP Group, plc subsidiaries Ogilvy Worldwide and Young & Rubicam Burson-Marsteller's corporate practice. He spent thirteen years in leadership roles at both the New York and American Stock Exchanges. At the AMEX, Mr. Platt oversaw the exchange's domestic and international listing efforts and was the liaison to the investment banking community. Mr. Platt is a member of the NYSE American LLC Committee on Securities, which reviews the continued listing qualifications for companies on the NYSE American LLC. He sits on the boards of several non-public organizations. Mr. Platt received his Bachelor's degree from Skidmore College and an M.A. in Economics from Columbia University.

*Anthonie C. van Ekris.* Mr. van Ekris has been the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of BALMAC International, Inc., a global import/export company, for over twenty years. He serves on the boards of other funds in the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex and as Chairman of the GAMCO International SICAV. Mr. van Ekris has over fifty-five years of experience as Chairman and/or Chief Executive Officer of public and private companies involved in international trading or commodity trading, and served in both of these capacities for nearly twenty years for a large public jewelry chain. Mr. van Ekris is a former director of an oil and gas operations company. He served on the boards of a number of public companies and for more than ten years on the Advisory Board of the Salvation Army of Greater New York.

**Trustees Leadership Structure and Oversight Responsibilities**

Overall responsibility for general oversight of the Fund rests with the Board. Mr. Gabelli, an Interested Trustee, serves as Chairman of the Board. The Board has appointed Mr. Conn as the Lead Independent Trustee. The Lead Independent Trustee presides over executive sessions of the Trustees and



---

**Table of Contents**

also serves between meetings of the Board as a liaison with service providers, officers, counsel, and other Trustees on a wide variety of matters including scheduling agenda items for Board meetings. Designation as such does not impose on the Lead Independent Trustee any obligations or standards greater than or different from other Trustees. The Board has established a Nominating Committee and an Audit Committee to assist the Board in the oversight of the management and affairs of the Fund. The Board also has an *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee that exercises voting and investment responsibilities on behalf of the Fund in selected situations. From time to time, the Board establishes additional committees or informal working groups, such as an *ad hoc* Pricing Committee related to securities offerings by the Fund, to address specific matters, or assigns one of its members to work with trustees or directors of other funds in the Fund Complex on special committees or working groups that address fund complex-wide matters, such as the multi-fund *ad hoc* Compensation Committee relating to the compensation of the Chief Compliance Officer for all the funds in the Fund Complex, and a separate multi-fund *ad hoc* Compensation Committee relating to compensation of certain other officers of the closed-end funds in the Fund Complex.

All of the Fund's Trustees, other than Messrs. Mario J. Gabelli and James A. Dinsmore, are Independent Trustees, and the Board believes it is able to provide effective oversight of the Fund's service providers. In addition to providing feedback and direction during Board meetings, the Independent Trustees meet regularly in executive session and chair all committees of the Board.

The Fund's operations entail a variety of risks, including investment, administration, valuation, and a range of compliance matters. Although the Adviser, the sub-administrator, and the officers of the Fund are responsible for managing these risks on a day to day basis within the framework of their established risk management functions, the Board also addresses risk management of the Fund through its meetings and those of the committees and working groups. As part of its general oversight, the Board reviews with the Adviser at Board meetings the levels and types of risks being undertaken by the Fund, and the Audit Committee discusses the Fund's risk management and controls with the independent registered public accounting firm engaged by the Fund. The Board reviews valuation policies and procedures and the valuations of specific illiquid securities. The Board also receives periodic reports from the Fund's Chief Compliance Officer regarding compliance matters relating to the Fund and its major service providers, including results of the implementation and testing of the Fund's and such providers' compliance programs. The Board's oversight function is facilitated by management reporting processes that are designed to provide visibility to the Board regarding the identification, assessment, and management of critical risks, and the controls and policies and procedures used to mitigate those risks. The Board reviews its role in supervising the Fund's risk management from time to time and may make changes at its discretion at any time.

The Board has determined that its leadership structure is appropriate for the Fund because it enables the Board to exercise informed and independent judgment over matters under its purview, allocates responsibility among committees in a manner that fosters effective oversight, and allows the Board to devote appropriate resources to specific issues in a flexible manner as they arise. The Board periodically reviews its leadership structure as well as its overall structure, composition, and functioning, and may make changes at its discretion at any time.

**Board Committees**

The Trustees serving on the Fund's Nominating Committee are Messrs. Melarkey (Chairman), Fahrenkopf, Jr., and Platt. The Nominating Committee is responsible for recommending qualified candidates to the Board of Trustees in the event that a position is vacated or created. The Nominating Committee would consider recommendations by shareholders if a vacancy were to exist. Such recommendations should be forwarded to the Secretary of the Fund. The Nominating Committee met once during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.



**Table of Contents**

Daniel D. Harding (Chairman), Kinchen C. Bizzell, Elizabeth C. Bogan and Kuni Nakamura, who are not interested persons of the Fund as defined in the 1940 Act, serve on the Fund's Audit Committee. The Audit Committee is generally responsible for reviewing and evaluating issues related to the accounting and financial reporting policies and internal controls of the Fund and, as appropriate, the internal controls of certain service providers, overseeing the quality and objectivity of the Fund's financial statements and the audit thereof and acting as a liaison between the Board of Trustees and the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm. The Audit Committee met two times during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.

The Fund also has an *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee, which, if so determined by the Board, is authorized to exercise voting power and/or dispositive power over specific securities held in the Fund's portfolio for such period as the Board may determine. The Trustees serving on the Fund's *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee are Kuni Nakamura (Chairman), Nicholas W. Platt, and James P. Conn. The *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee did not meet during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.

**Table of Contents****Beneficial Ownership of Shares Held in the Fund and the Fund Complex for Each Trustee**

Set forth in the table below is the dollar range of equity securities in the Fund beneficially owned by each Trustee and the aggregate dollar range of equity securities in the Fund Complex beneficially owned by each Trustee.

| Name of Trustee                     | Dollar Range of<br>Equity Securities Held<br>in the<br>Fund <sup>(*)</sup> (1) | Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity<br>Securities Held<br>in the Family of<br>Investment<br>Companies <sup>(*)</sup> (1)(2) |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b><u>INTERESTED TRUSTEES:</u></b>  |  |  |
| Mario J. Gabelli                    | A  | E  |
| James A. Dinsmore                   | C  | E  |
| <b><u>INDEPENDENT TRUSTEES:</u></b> |  |  |
| Kinchen C. Bizzell                  | D  | D  |
| Elizabeth C. Bogan                  | E  | E  |
| James P. Conn                       | B  | E  |
| Frank J. Fahrenkopf, Jr.            | A  | E  |
| Daniel D. Harding                   | E  | E  |
| Michael J. Melarkey                 | C  | E  |
| Kuni Nakamura                       | C  | E  |
| Nicolas W. Platt                    | B  | D  |
| Anthonie C. van Ekris               | C  | E  |

(\*) Key to Dollar Ranges

A. None

B. \$1 - \$10,000

C. \$10,001 - \$50,000

D. \$50,001 - \$100,000

E. Over \$100,000

All shares were valued as of December 31, 2016.

- (1) This information has been furnished by each Trustee as of December 31, 2016. Beneficial Ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.
- (2) The term Family of Investment Companies includes two or more registered funds that share the same investment adviser or principal underwriter and hold themselves out to investors as related companies for purposes of investment and investor services. Currently, the registered funds that comprise the Fund Complex are identical to those that comprise the Family of Investment Companies.

Set forth in the table below is the amount of interests beneficially owned by each Independent Trustee or his or her immediate family member, as applicable, in a person, other than a registered investment company, that may be

deemed to be controlled by the Investment Adviser and/or affiliates and in that event would be deemed to be under common control with the Investment Adviser.

| <b>Name of Independent Trustee</b> | <b>Name of Owner and Relationships to Trustee</b> | <b>Company</b>                  | <b>Title of Class</b>    | <b>Value of Interests<sup>(1)</sup></b> | <b>Percent of Class<sup>(2)</sup></b> |
|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Kuni Nakamura                      | Same  | The LGL Group, Inc.             | Common Stock             | \$ 8,715                                | *                                     |
| Kuni Nakamura                      | Same  | The LGL Group, Inc.             | Warrants                 | \$ 9                                    | *                                     |
| Frank J. Fahrenkopf, Jr.           | Same  | Gabelli Associates Limited II E | Membership Interests     | \$ 1,187,704                            | *                                     |
| Michael J. Melarkey                | Same  | Gemini Global Partners, L.P.    | Limited Partner Interest | \$ 652,874                              | 6.26%                                 |
| Michael J. Melarkey                | Same  | Morgan Group Holdings, Inc.     | Common Stock             | \$ 1,560                                | *                                     |
| Michael J. Melarkey                | Same  | ICTC Group, Inc.                | Common Stock             | \$ 20,280                               | *                                     |
| Michael J. Melarkey                | Same  | The LGL Group, Inc.             | Common Stock             | \$ 36,224                               | *                                     |

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Name of Independent Trustee</b> | <b>Name of Owner and Relationships to Trustee</b> | <b>Company</b>              | <b>Title of Class</b> | <b>Value of Interests<sup>(1)</sup></b> | <b>Percent of Class<sup>(2)</sup></b> |
|------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Michael J. Melarkey                | Same  | The LGL Group, Inc.         | Warrants              | \$ 36                                   | *                                     |
| Anthonie C. van Ekris              | Same  | LICT Corp.                  | Common Stock          | \$ 138,000                              | *                                     |
| Anthonie C. van Ekris              | Same  | The LGL Group, Inc.         | Common Stock          | \$ 8,032                                | *                                     |
| Anthonie C. van Ekris              | Same  | The LGL Group, Inc.         | Warrants              | \$ 8                                    | *                                     |
| Anthonie C. van Ekris              | Same  | CIBL, Inc.                  | Common Stock          | \$ 32,640                               | *                                     |
| Anthonie C. van Ekris              | Same  | ICTC Group, Inc.            | Common Stock          | \$ 60                                   | *                                     |
| Anthonie C. van Ekris              | Same  | Morgan Group Holdings, Inc. | Common Stock          | \$ 360                                  | *                                     |

(1) This information has been furnished as of December 31, 2016.

(2) As asterisk indicates that the ownership amount constitutes less than 1% of the total interests outstanding.

**Remuneration of Trustees and Officers**

The Fund pays each Independent Trustee an annual retainer of \$8,500 plus \$1,000 for each Board meeting attended. Each Independent Trustee is reimbursed by the Fund for any out of pocket expenses incurred in attending meetings. All Board committee members receive \$500 per meeting attended. In addition, the Audit Committee Chairman receives an annual fee of \$2,000, the Nominating Committee Chairman receives an annual fee of \$2,000, and the Lead Independent Trustee receives an annual fee of \$1,000. A Trustee may receive a single meeting fee, allocated among the participating funds, for participation in certain meetings on behalf of multiple funds. The aggregate remuneration (excluding out of pocket expenses) paid by the Fund to such Trustees during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 amounted to \$122,000. During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, the Trustees of the Fund met four times, all of which were regular Board meetings. Each Trustee then serving in such capacity attended at least 75% of the meetings of Trustees and of any Committee of which he is a member.

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the compensation of the Trustees and officers, if any, who were compensated by the Fund rather than the Adviser, for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 and by the Fund Complex for the Fund's fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.

**COMPENSATION TABLE**

| <b>Name of Person and Position</b> | <b>Aggregate Compensation from the Fund*</b> | <b>Aggregate Compensation from the Fund and Fund Complex Paid to Trustees and Officers**</b> |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b><u>INTERESTED TRUSTEES:</u></b> |  |  |
| Mario J. Gabelli                   |  |  |
| Chairman                           | \$ 0   | \$ 0 (0)   |

|                                     |    |        |    |              |
|-------------------------------------|----|--------|----|--------------|
| James A. Dinsmore                   |    |        |    |              |
| President and Trustee               | \$ | 0      | \$ | 0 (0)        |
| <b><u>INDEPENDENT TRUSTEES:</u></b> |    |        |    |              |
| Kinchen C. Bizzell                  | \$ | 12,875 | \$ | 23,250 (2)   |
| Elizabeth C. Bogan                  | \$ | 19,375 | \$ | 28,750 (2)   |
| James P. Conn                       | \$ | 11,125 | \$ | 256,250 (22) |
| Frank J. Fahrenkopf, Jr.            | \$ | 10,875 | \$ | 134,750 (11) |
| Daniel D. Harding                   | \$ | 9,875  | \$ | 26,750 (3)   |
| Michael J. Melarkey                 | \$ | 10,875 | \$ | 110,484 (10) |
| Kuni Nakamura                       | \$ | 11,375 | \$ | 201,549 (20) |
| Nicolas W. Platt                    | \$ | 11,375 | \$ | 21,250 (2)   |
| Anthonie C. van Ekris               | \$ | 10,375 | \$ | 213,500 (22) |

\* Represents total compensation paid to such persons by the Fund during the Fund's fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.

\*\* Represents the total compensation paid to such persons during the Fund's fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, by investment companies (including the Fund) or portfolios from which such person receives compensation that are part of the Fund Complex. The number in parentheses represents the number of such investment companies and portfolios.

---

**Table of Contents****Limitation of Trustees and Officers Liability**

The Governing Documents provide that the Fund will indemnify its Trustees and officers and may indemnify its employees or agents against liabilities and expenses incurred in connection with litigation in which they may be involved because of their positions with the Fund, to the fullest extent permitted by law. However, nothing in the Governing Documents protects or indemnifies a Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Fund against any liability to which such person would otherwise be subject in the event of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her position.

**Investment Advisory and Administrative Arrangements**

Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Adviser) serves as the Fund's investment adviser pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement with the Fund. The Adviser, a New York limited liability company and registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, serves as an investment adviser to registered investment companies with combined aggregate net assets approximating \$23.2 billion as of March 31, 2017. The Adviser is a wholly owned subsidiary of GAMCO Investors, Inc. (GBL), a New York corporation, whose Class A Common Stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol, GBL. Mr. Mario J. Gabelli may be deemed a controlling person of the Adviser on the basis of his controlling interest in GBL. Mr. Gabelli owns a majority of the stock of GGCP, Inc. (GGCP), which holds a majority of the capital stock and voting power of GBL. The Adviser has several affiliates that provide investment advisory services: GAMCO Asset Management, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of GBL, acts as investment adviser for individuals, pension trusts, profit sharing trusts, endowments, and The GAMCO Mathers Fund, and as a sub-adviser to certain third party investment funds, which include registered investment companies, having assets under management of approximately of \$18.5 billion as of March 31, 2017; Teton Advisors, Inc. and its wholly owned investment adviser, Keeley Teton Advisers, LLC, with assets under management of approximately \$3.8 billion as of March 31, 2017, act as investment advisers to The TETON Westwood Funds, the KEELEY Funds, and separately managed accounts; Gabelli & Company Investment Advisers, Inc. (formerly, Gabelli Securities, Inc.), a majority-owned subsidiary of Associated Capital Group, Inc. (Associated Capital), acts as investment adviser for certain alternative investment products, consisting primarily of risk arbitrage and merchant banking limited partnerships and offshore companies, with assets under management of approximately \$1 billion as of March 31, 2017; and Gabelli Fixed Income, LLC, an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of GBL, acts as investment adviser for separate accounts having assets under management of approximately \$34 million as of March 31, 2017. Teton Advisors, Inc. was spun off by GBL in March 2009 and is an affiliate of GBL by virtue of Mr. Gabelli's ownership of GGCP the principal shareholder of Teton Advisors, Inc., as of March 31, 2017. Associated Capital was spun off from GBL on November 30, 2015, and is an affiliate of GBL by virtue of Mr. Gabelli's ownership of GGCP, the principal shareholder of Associated Capital.

---

**Table of Contents**

Affiliates of the Investment Adviser may, in the ordinary course of their business, acquire for their own account or for the accounts of their investment advisory clients, significant (and possibly controlling) positions in the securities of companies that may also be suitable for investment by the Fund. The securities in which the Fund might invest may thereby be limited to some extent. For instance, many companies in the past several years have adopted so-called poison pill or other defensive measures designed to discourage or prevent the completion of non-negotiated offers for control of the company. Such defensive measures may have the effect of limiting the shares of the company which might otherwise be acquired by the Fund if the affiliates of the Investment Adviser or their investment advisory accounts have or acquire a significant position in the same securities. However, the Investment Adviser does not believe that the investment activities of its affiliates will have a material adverse effect upon the Fund in seeking to achieve its investment objectives. Securities purchased or sold pursuant to contemporaneous orders entered on behalf of the investment company accounts of the Investment Adviser or the investment advisory accounts managed by its affiliates for their unaffiliated clients are allocated pursuant to procedures, approved by the Board, believed to be fair and not disadvantageous to any such accounts. In addition, all such orders are accorded priority of execution over orders entered on behalf of accounts in which the Investment Adviser or its affiliates have a substantial pecuniary interest. The Investment Adviser may on occasion give advice or take action with respect to other clients that differs from the actions taken with respect to the Fund. The Fund may invest in the securities of companies that are investment management clients of GAMCO. In addition, portfolio companies or their officers or directors may be minority shareholders of the Investment Adviser or its affiliates.

Under the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser manages the portfolio of the Fund in accordance with its stated investment objectives and policies, makes investment decisions for the Fund, places orders to purchase and sell securities on behalf of the Fund and manages its other business and affairs, all subject to the supervision and direction of the Fund's Board. In addition, under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser oversees the administration of all aspects of the Fund's business and affairs and provides, or arranges for others to provide, at the Investment Adviser's expense, certain enumerated services, including maintaining the Fund's books and records, preparing reports to the Fund's shareholders and supervising the calculation of the net asset value of the Fund's shares. Expenses of computing the net asset value of the Fund, including any equipment or services obtained solely for the purpose of pricing shares or valuing its investment portfolio, underwriting compensation and reimbursements in connection with sales of the Fund's securities, the costs of utilizing a third party to monitor and collect class action settlements on behalf of the Fund, expenses in connection with the preparation of SEC filings, the fees and expenses of Trustees who are not officers or employees of the Investment Adviser or its affiliates, compensation and other expenses of officers and employees of the Fund (including, but not limited to, the Chief Compliance Officer, Vice President and Ombudsman) as approved by the Trustees, charges of the custodian, any sub-custodian and transfer agent and dividend paying agent, expenses in connection with the Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan and the Voluntary Cash Purchase Plan, accounting and pricing costs, membership fees in trade associations, expenses for legal and independent accountants' services, costs of printing proxies, share certificates and shareholder reports, fidelity bond coverage for Fund officers and employees, Trustees' and officers' errors and omissions insurance coverage, and stock exchange listing fees will be an expense of the Fund unless the Investment Adviser voluntarily assumes responsibility for such expenses.

The Investment Advisory Agreement combines investment advisory and certain administrative responsibilities into one agreement. As compensation for its services rendered and the related expenses borne by the Investment Adviser, the Fund pays the Investment Adviser a monthly fee, computed an annual rate of 0.80% of the first \$100,000,000 of the Fund's average weekly net assets and 0.55% of the Fund's average weekly net assets in excess of \$100,000,000. The Fund's average weekly net assets shall be determined at the end of each month on the basis of the Fund's average net assets for each week during the month. The assets for each weekly period shall be determined by averaging the net assets at the end of



---

**Table of Contents**

a week with the net assets at the end of the prior week. The value of the Fund's average weekly net assets shall be deemed to be the average weekly value of the Fund's total assets minus the sum of the Fund's liabilities (such liabilities do not include the aggregate liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred shares and accumulated dividends, if any, on those shares). Therefore, the Fund will pay an advisory fee on any assets attributable to certain types of leverage it uses. The Fund's previous arrangements with Dinsmore Capital provided for an investment advisory fee equal to an annual rate of 0.75% on the first \$100,000,000 and 0.5% of the excess over \$100,000,000 of the Fund's average weekly net asset value, plus an Administrative Services fee of 0.05% of the Fund's net asset value.

For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2014 and 2015, and for the period from October 1 through October 31, 2015, the Fund paid Dinsmore Capital \$920,566, \$918,251 and \$73,016, respectively, for investment advisory services. The Fund also paid Dinsmore Capital \$67,402 and \$66,766 for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2014 and 2015, respectively, and \$4,151 for the period from October 1 through October 31, 2015 for certain administrative services, such as principal financial officer services; security valuation; daily net-asset-value calculations; preparation of periodic reports (including financial statements and schedules of investments); working with auditors; preparing and filing tax returns; furnishing clerical, bookkeeping and statistical services; maintaining books and records; evaluating and reporting on the performance of the custodian, transfer agent and other agents; and supervising relationships with stock exchanges. Shareholders approved the Investment Advisory Agreement between the Fund and Gabelli Funds, LLC on October 19, 2015 and the Fund's investment advisory agreement and administrative services agreement with Dinsmore Capital was terminated, and the Investment Advisory Agreement with Gabelli Funds, LLC was effective, as of November 1, 2015. For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, the Fund paid the Investment Adviser \$818,609 for investment advisory services, which resulted in a total investment advisory fee expense of \$891,625 for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.

The Investment Advisory Agreement contains an expense limitation provision where the Investment Adviser will, for a two-year period commencing on November 1, 2015 (the effective date of the Investment Advisory Agreement), either waive fees or reimburse the Fund to the extent the total expenses of the Fund (excluding brokerage costs, interest, (including in respect of any preferred shares) taxes, acquired fund fees and expenses, expenses chargeable to capital, and extraordinary expenses) during any 365-day period exceed 1.10% of the weekly average assets attributable to common shares plus the liquidation preference of preferred shares of the Fund during such period. Any such waivers or reimbursements will not be reimbursed by the Fund to the Investment Adviser in the future.

Additionally, the Investment Adviser has entered into a sub-administration agreement (the Sub-Administration Agreement) with BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc. (the Sub-Administrator) pursuant to which the Sub-Administrator provides certain administrative services necessary for the Fund's operations which do not include the investment and portfolio management services provided by the Investment Adviser. For these services and the related expenses borne by the Sub-Administrator, the Investment Adviser pays an annual fee based on the value of the aggregate average daily net assets of all funds under its administration managed by the Investment Adviser, GAMCO and Teton Advisors, Inc. as follows: 0.0275% - first \$10 billion, 0.0125% - exceeding \$10 billion but less than \$15 billion, 0.01% - over \$15 billion but less than \$20 billion and 0.008% - over \$20 billion.

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard for its obligations and duties thereunder, the Investment Adviser is not liable for any error of judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Fund. As part of the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Fund has agreed that the name Gabelli is the Investment Adviser's property, and that in the event the Investment Adviser ceases to act as an investment adviser to the Fund, the Fund will change its name to one not including Gabelli.



**Table of Contents**

The Investment Advisory Agreement was approved by a majority of the Board, including a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons (as defined in the 1940 Act), at an in-person meeting of the Board held on July 21, 2015. The Investment Advisory Agreement became effective on November 1, 2015 and continues in effect for two years and thereafter will continue for successive annual periods, provided such continuance is specifically approved at least annually in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. A discussion regarding the basis for the most recent approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement by the Board is available in the Fund's Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act, filed with the SEC on September 14, 2015.

The Investment Advisory Agreement terminates automatically on its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act) and may be terminated without penalty on 60 days' written notice by the Fund's Board of Trustees, by a vote of a majority of the Fund's shares or by the Investment Adviser.

**Table of Contents****Portfolio Manager Information***Other Accounts Managed*

The information below lists other accounts for which each portfolio manager was primarily responsible for the day to day management during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016.

| Name of Portfolio Manager or Team Member | Type of Accounts                  | Total # of Accounts Managed | Total Assets | # of Accounts Managed with Advisory Fee Based on Performance | Total Assets with Advisory Fee Based on Performance |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--|---|
|  |                                   |                             |              |  |   |
| Jane D. O Keeffe                         | Registered Investment Companies:  | 2                           | \$ 244.0M    | 1  | \$ 97.1M  |
|  | Other Pooled Investment Vehicles: | 0                           | \$ 0         | 0  | \$ 0  |
|  | Other Accounts:                   | 7                           | \$ 5.6M      | 0  | \$ 0  |
| Thomas H. Dinsmore                       | Registered Investment Companies:  | 2                           | \$ 244.0M    | 1  | \$ 97.1M  |
|  | Other Pooled Investment Vehicles: | 0                           | \$ 0         | 0  | \$ 0  |
|  | Other Accounts:                   | 5                           | \$ 1.4M      | 0  | \$ 0  |
| James A. Dinsmore                        | Registered Investment Companies:  | 2                           | \$ 244.0M    | 1  | \$ 97.1M  |
|  | Other Pooled Investment Vehicles: | 0                           | \$ 0         | 0  | \$ 0  |
|  | Other Accounts:                   | 3                           | \$ 390,500   | 0  | \$ 0  |

**Ownership of Shares in the Fund**

As of September 30, 2016, the portfolio managers of the Fund own the following amounts of equity securities of the Fund.

| Name               | Dollar Range of Equity Securities Held in Fund |
|--------------------|--|
| Jane D. O Keeffe   | \$ 100,001 - \$500,000                         |
| Thomas H. Dinsmore | \$ 500,001 - \$1,000,000                       |
| James A. Dinsmore  | \$ 10,001 - \$50,000                           |

**Potential Conflicts of Interest**

As reflected above, the Portfolio Managers manage accounts in addition to the Fund. Actual or apparent conflicts of interest may arise when a Portfolio Manager also has day-to-day management responsibilities with respect to one or more other accounts. These potential conflicts include:

*Allocation of Limited Time and Attention.* As indicated above, the Portfolio Managers manage multiple accounts. As a result, they will not be able to devote all of their time to the management of the Fund. The Portfolio Managers, therefore, may not be able to formulate as complete a strategy or identify equally attractive investment opportunities for each of those accounts as might be the case if he/she were to devote all of their attention to the management of

only the Fund.

*Allocation of Limited Investment Opportunities.* As indicated above, the Portfolio Managers manage managed accounts with investment strategies and/or policies that are similar to the Fund. In these cases, if the Portfolio Manager identifies an investment opportunity that may be suitable for multiple

---

**Table of Contents**

accounts, a fund may not be able to take full advantage of that opportunity because the opportunity may be allocated among all or many of these accounts or other accounts managed primarily by other Portfolio Managers of the Investment Adviser, and their affiliates. In addition, in the event a Portfolio Manager determines to purchase a security for more than one account in an aggregate amount that may influence the market price of the security, accounts that purchased or sold the security first may receive a more favorable price than accounts that made subsequent transactions.

*Pursuit of Differing Strategies.* At times, the Portfolio Managers may determine that an investment opportunity may be appropriate for only some of the accounts for which he/she exercises investment responsibility, or may decide that certain of the funds or accounts should take differing positions with respect to a particular security. In these cases, the Portfolio Manager may execute differing or opposite transactions for one or more accounts which may affect the market price of the security or the execution of the transaction, or both, to the detriment of one or more other accounts.

*Variation in Compensation.* A conflict of interest may arise where the financial or other benefits available to the Portfolio Manager differs among the accounts that he/she manages. If the structure of the Investment Adviser's management fee or the Portfolio Manager's compensation differs among accounts (such as where certain accounts pay higher management fees or performance based management fees), the Portfolio Manager may be motivated to favor certain accounts over others. The Portfolio Manager also may be motivated to favor accounts in which they have an investment interest, or in which the Investment Adviser, or their affiliates have investment interests. Similarly, the desire to maintain assets under management or to enhance a Portfolio Manager's performance record or to derive other rewards, financial or otherwise, could influence the Portfolio Manager in affording preferential treatment to those accounts that could most significantly benefit the Portfolio Manager. For example, as reflected above, if the Portfolio Manager manages accounts which have performance fee arrangements, certain portions of their compensation will depend on the achievement of performance milestones on those accounts. The Portfolio Manager could be incented to afford preferential treatment to those accounts and thereby be subject to a potential conflict of interest.

The Investment Adviser, and the Funds have adopted compliance policies and procedures that are designed to address the various conflicts of interest that may arise for the Investment Adviser and their staff members. However, there is no guarantee that such policies and procedures will be able to detect and prevent every situation in which an actual or potential conflict may arise.

**Compensation Structure for Portfolio Managers**

The compensation for the Portfolio Managers for the Fund is structured to enable the Investment Adviser to attract and retain highly qualified professionals in a competitive environment. The Portfolio Managers receive a compensation package that includes a minimum draw or base salary and incentive based variable compensation based on a percentage of net revenue received by the Investment Adviser for managing the Fund to the extent that the amount exceeds a minimum level of compensation. Net revenues are determined by deducting from gross investment management fees certain of the firm's expenses (other than the Portfolio Managers' compensation) allocable to the Fund (the incentive based variable compensation for managing other accounts is also based on a percentage of net revenues to the investment adviser for managing the account). This method of compensation is based on the premise that superior long term performance in managing a portfolio should be rewarded with higher compensation as a result of growth of assets through appreciation and net investment activity. The level of incentive based variable compensation is based on an evaluation by the Investment Adviser's parent, GBL, of quantitative and qualitative performance evaluation criteria.



## Table of Contents

### **Portfolio Holdings Information**

Employees of the Investment Adviser and its affiliates will often have access to information concerning the portfolio holdings of the Fund. The Fund and the Investment Adviser have adopted policies and procedures that require all employees to safeguard proprietary information of the Fund, which includes information relating to the Fund's portfolio holdings as well as portfolio trading activity of the Investment Adviser with respect to the Fund (collectively, Portfolio Holdings Information). In addition, the Fund and the Investment Adviser have adopted policies and procedures providing that Portfolio Holdings Information may not be disclosed except to the extent that it is (a) made available to the general public by posting on the Fund's website or filed as part of a required filing on Form N-Q or N-CSR or (b) provided to a third party for legitimate business purposes or regulatory purposes, that has agreed to keep such data confidential under terms approved by the Investment Adviser's legal department or outside counsel, as described below. The Investment Adviser will examine each situation under (b) with a view to determine that release of the information is in the best interest of the Fund and their shareholders and, if a potential conflict between the Investment Adviser's interests and the Fund's interests arises, to have such conflict resolved by the Chief Compliance Officer or those Trustees who are not considered to be interested persons (as defined in the 1940 Act). These policies further provide that no officer of the Fund or employee of the Investment Adviser shall communicate with the media about the Fund without obtaining the advance consent of the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, or General Counsel of the Investment Adviser.

Under the foregoing policies, the Fund currently may disclose Portfolio Holdings Information in the circumstances outlined below. Disclosure generally may be either on a monthly or quarterly basis with no time lag in some cases and with a time lag of up to 60 days in other cases (with the exception of proxy voting services which require a regular download of data):

- (1) To regulatory authorities in response to requests for such information and with the approval of the Chief Compliance Officer of the Fund;
- (2) To mutual fund rating and statistical agencies and to persons performing similar functions where there is a legitimate business purpose for such disclosure and such entity has agreed to keep such data confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser;
- (3) To service providers of the Fund, as necessary for the performance of their services to the Fund and to the Board, where such entity has agreed to keep such data confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser. The Fund's current service providers that may receive such information are its administrator, sub-administrator, custodian, independent registered public accounting firm, legal counsel, and financial printers;
- (4) To firms providing proxy voting and other proxy services provided such entity has agreed to keep such data confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser;
- (5) To certain broker dealers, investment advisers, and other financial intermediaries for purposes of their performing due diligence on the Fund and not for dissemination of this information to their clients or use of this information to conduct trading for their clients. Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings Information in these circumstances requires the broker, dealer, investment adviser, or financial intermediary to agree to keep such information confidential until it has been made public by the Investment Adviser and is further subject to prior approval of the Chief Compliance Officer of the Fund and shall be reported to the Board at the next quarterly meeting; and



---

**Table of Contents**

(6) To consultants for purposes of performing analysis of the Fund, which analysis may be used by the consultant with its clients or disseminated to the public, provided that such entity shall have agreed to keep such information confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser.

As of the date of this SAI, the Fund makes information about portfolio securities available to its administrator, sub-administrator, custodian, and proxy voting services on a daily basis, with no time lag, to its typesetter on a quarterly basis with a ten day time lag, to its financial printers on a quarterly basis with a forty-five day time lag, and its independent registered public accounting firm and legal counsel on an as needed basis with no time lag. The names of the Fund's administrator, custodian, independent registered public accounting firm, and legal counsel are set forth in the Prospectus. The Fund's proxy voting service is Broadridge Investor Communication Services. Bowne & Co., Inc. and Data Communique provide typesetting services for the Fund and the Fund selects from a number of financial printers who have agreed to keep such information confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser. Other than those arrangements with the Fund's service providers and proxy voting service, the Fund has no ongoing arrangements to make available information about the Fund's portfolio securities prior to such information being disclosed in a publicly available filing with the SEC that is required to include the information.

Disclosures made pursuant to a confidentiality agreement are subject to periodic confirmation by the Chief Compliance Officer of the Fund that the recipient has utilized such information solely in accordance with the terms of the agreement. Neither the Fund, nor the Investment Adviser, nor any of the Investment Adviser's affiliates will accept on behalf of itself, its affiliates, or the Fund any compensation or other consideration in connection with the disclosure of portfolio holdings of the Fund. The Board will review such arrangements annually with the Fund's Chief Compliance Officer.

## **PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS**

Subject to policies established by the Board, the Investment Adviser is responsible for placing purchase and sale orders and the allocation of brokerage on behalf of the Fund. Transactions in equity securities are in most cases effected on U.S. stock exchanges and involve the payment of negotiated brokerage commissions. There may be no stated commission in the case of securities traded in over-the-counter markets, but the prices of those securities may include undisclosed commissions or mark-ups. Principal transactions are not entered into with affiliates of the Fund. However, G.research, LLC ( G.research ), an affiliate of the Investment Adviser, may execute transactions in the over-the-counter markets on an agency basis and receive a stated commission therefrom. To the extent consistent with applicable provisions of the 1940 Act and the rules and exemptions adopted by the SEC thereunder, as well as other regulatory requirements, the Board has determined that portfolio transactions may be executed through G.research and its broker-dealer affiliates if, in the judgment of the Investment Adviser, the use of those broker-dealers is likely to result in price and execution at least as favorable as those of other qualified broker-dealers, and if, in particular transactions, the affiliated broker-dealers charge the Fund a rate consistent with that charged to comparable unaffiliated customers in similar transactions and comparable to rates charged by other broker-dealers for similar transactions. The Fund has no obligations to deal with any broker or group of brokers in executing transactions in portfolio securities. In executing transactions, the Investment Adviser seeks to obtain the best price and execution for the Fund, taking into account such factors as price, size of order, difficulty of execution and operational facilities of the firm involved and the firm's risk in positioning a block of securities. While the Investment Adviser generally seeks reasonably competitive commission rates, the Fund does not necessarily pay the lowest commission available. During the fiscal years ended September 30, 2014, 2015 and 2016, the Fund paid aggregate brokerage commissions of \$29,552.31, \$27,747.83 and \$21,702, respectively. During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, the Fund paid aggregate brokerage commissions of \$2,434 to G.research. Such amount represents approximately 11.22% of the Fund's aggregate brokerage commissions paid during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016. The percentage of the Fund's aggregate dollar amount of transactions involving the payment of commissions effected through G.research

during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 and was approximately 14.00%.

## **Table of Contents**

Subject to obtaining the best price and execution, brokers who provide supplemental research, market and statistical information, or other services (e.g., wire services) to the Investment Adviser or its affiliates may receive orders for transactions by the Fund. The term "research, market and statistical information" includes advice as to the value of securities, and advisability of investing in, purchasing or selling securities, and the availability of securities or purchasers or sellers of securities, and furnishing analyses and reports concerning issues, industries, securities, economic factors and trends, portfolio strategy and the performance of accounts. Information so received will be in addition to and not in lieu of the services required to be performed by the Investment Adviser under the Investment Advisory Agreement and the expenses of the Investment Adviser will not necessarily be reduced as a result of the receipt of such supplemental information. Such information may be useful to the Investment Adviser and its affiliates in providing services to clients other than the Fund, and not all such information is used by the Investment Adviser in connection with the Fund. Conversely, such information provided to the Investment Adviser and its affiliates by brokers and dealers through whom other clients of the Investment Adviser and its affiliates effect securities transactions may be useful to the Investment Adviser in providing services to the Fund.

Although investment decisions for the Fund are made independently from those for the other accounts managed by the Investment Adviser and its affiliates, investments of the kind made by the Fund may also be made for those other accounts. When the same securities are purchased for or sold by the Fund and any of such other accounts, it is the policy of the Investment Adviser and its affiliates to allocate such purchases and sales in a manner deemed fair and equitable over time to all of the accounts, including the Fund.

## **PORTFOLIO TURNOVER**

Portfolio turnover rate is calculated by dividing the lesser of an investment company's annual sales or purchases of portfolio securities by the monthly average value of securities in its portfolio during the year, excluding portfolio securities the maturities of which at the time of acquisition were one year or less. A high rate of portfolio turnover involves correspondingly greater brokerage commission expense than a lower rate, which expense must be borne by the Fund and indirectly by its shareholders. The portfolio turnover rate may vary from year to year and will not be a factor when the Investment Adviser determines that portfolio changes are appropriate. For example, an increase in the Fund's participation in risk arbitrage situations would increase the Fund's portfolio turnover rate. A higher rate of portfolio turnover may also result in taxable gains being passed to shareholders sooner than would otherwise be the case. The investment policies of the Fund, including its strategy of writing covered call options on securities in its portfolio, may result in portfolio turnover that is higher than that of many investment companies and may result in the Fund paying higher commissions than do many investment companies. The Fund's portfolio turnover rate for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2016 was 45% and 38%, respectively.

## **TAXATION**

The following discussion is a brief summary of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations affecting the Fund and its common and preferred shareholders. This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in the Fund's notes or subscription rights to acquire shares of the Fund's stock. The tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in a relevant prospectus supplement.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Except as expressly provided otherwise, this discussion assumes you are a U.S. person (as defined for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and that you hold your shares as capital assets (generally, for investment). The discussion is based upon current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), Treasury regulations, judicial authorities, published positions of the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) and other applicable authorities, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect. No assurance can be given that the IRS would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to those set forth below. No attempt is made to present a detailed explanation of all U.S. federal income tax concerns affecting the Fund and its shareholders (including shareholders subject to special tax rules and shareholders owning a large position in the Fund), nor does this discussion address any state, local, or foreign tax concerns.

**The discussions set forth here and in the Prospectus do not constitute tax advice. Investors are urged to consult their own tax advisers with any specific questions relating to U.S. federal, state, local and foreign taxes.**

### **Taxation of the Fund**

The Fund has elected to be treated and has qualified as, and intends to continue to qualify as, a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Accordingly, the Fund must, among other things,

- (i) derive in each taxable year at least 90% of its gross income from (a) dividends, interest (including tax-exempt interest), payments with respect to certain securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gain from options, futures and forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies and (b) net income derived from interests in certain publicly traded partnerships that are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes and that derive less than 90% of their gross income from the items described in (a) above (each a Qualified Publicly Traded Partnership); and
- (ii) diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of each taxable year, (a) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, the securities of other RICs and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (b) not more than 25% of the value of the Fund's total assets is invested in the securities (other than U.S. government securities and the securities of other RICs) of (I) any one issuer, (II) any two or more issuers that the Fund controls and that are determined to be engaged in the same business or similar or related trades or businesses or (III) any one or more Qualified Publicly Traded Partnerships.

As a RIC, the Fund generally is not subject to U.S. federal income tax on income and gains that it distributes each taxable year to shareholders, provided that it distributes annually at least 90% of the sum of the Fund's (i) investment company taxable income (which includes, among other items, dividends, interest, the excess of any net short term capital gain over net long term capital loss, and other taxable income, other than any net capital gain (as defined below), reduced by deductible expenses) determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and (ii) net tax-exempt interest income (the excess of its gross tax-exempt interest income over certain disallowed deductions). The Fund intends to distribute at least annually substantially all of such income. The Fund will be subject to income tax at regular corporate rates on any taxable income or gains that it does not distribute to its shareholders.

---

**Table of Contents**

Amounts not distributed on a timely basis in accordance with a calendar year distribution requirement are subject to a nondeductible 4% federal excise tax at the Fund level. To avoid the tax, the Fund must distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income (not taking into account any capital gains or losses) for the calendar year, and (ii) 98.2% of its capital gains in excess of its capital losses (adjusted for certain ordinary losses) for a one-year period generally ending on October 31 of the calendar year (unless an election is made to use the Fund's fiscal year). In addition, the minimum amounts that must be distributed in any year to avoid the federal excise tax will be increased or decreased to reflect any under-distribution or over-distribution, as the case may be, from previous years. For purposes of the excise tax, the Fund will be deemed to have distributed any income on which it paid U.S. federal income tax. Although the Fund intends to distribute any income and capital gains in the manner necessary to minimize imposition of the 4% federal excise tax, there can be no assurance that sufficient amounts of the Fund's ordinary income and capital gains will be distributed to avoid entirely the imposition of the tax. In that event, the Fund will be liable for the tax only on the amount by which it does not meet the foregoing distribution requirement.

If the Fund were unable to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement or otherwise were to fail to qualify as a RIC in any year, generally it would be taxed on all of its taxable income and gains in the same manner as an ordinary corporation and distributions to the Fund's shareholders would not be deductible by the Fund in computing its taxable income. Such distributions would be taxable to the shareholders as ordinary dividends to the extent of the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits. Provided that certain holding period and other requirements are met, such dividends would be eligible (i) to be treated as qualified dividend income eligible to be taxed at long term capital gain rates in the case of shareholders taxed as individuals and (ii) for the dividends received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders. To qualify again to be taxed as a RIC in a subsequent year, the Fund would be required to distribute to its shareholders its earnings and profits attributable to non-RIC years. In addition, if the Fund failed to qualify as a RIC for a period greater than two taxable years, then, in order to qualify as a RIC in a subsequent year, the Fund would be required to elect to recognize and pay tax on any net built-in gain (the excess of aggregate gain, including items of income, over aggregate loss that would have been realized if the Fund had been liquidated) or, alternatively, to be subject to taxation on such built-in gain recognized for a period of five years. The remainder of this discussion assumes that the Fund qualifies for taxation as a RIC.

Certain of the Fund's investment practices are subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (i) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (ii) convert lower taxed long term capital gains or qualified dividend income into higher taxed short term capital gains or ordinary income, (iii) convert an ordinary loss or deduction into capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (iv) cause the Fund to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash, (v) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (vi) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions and (vii) produce income that will not qualify as good income for purposes of the 90% annual gross income requirement described above. These U.S. federal income tax provisions could therefore affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to shareholders. The Fund will monitor its transactions and may make certain tax elections and may be required to borrow money or dispose of securities to mitigate the effect of these rules and prevent disqualification of the Fund as a RIC.

Gain or loss on the sale of securities by the Fund will generally be long term capital gain or loss if the securities have been held by the Fund for more than one year. Gain or loss on the sale of securities held for one year or less will be short term capital gain or loss.

Foreign currency gain or loss on non-U.S. dollar-denominated securities and on any non-U.S. dollar-denominated futures contracts, options and forward contracts that are not section 1256 contracts (as defined below) generally will be treated as ordinary income and loss.



---

**Table of Contents**

The premium received by the Fund for writing a call option is not included in income at the time of receipt. If the option expires, the premium is short term capital gain to the Fund. If the Fund enters into a closing transaction, the difference between the amount paid to close out its position and the premium received is short term capital gain or loss. If a call option written by the Fund is exercised, thereby requiring the Fund to sell the underlying security, the premium will increase the amount realized upon the sale of the security and any resulting gain or loss will be long term or short term, depending upon the holding period of the security. The Fund does not have control over the exercise of the call options it writes and thus does not control the timing of such taxable events.

With respect to a put or call option that is purchased by the Fund, if the option is sold, any resulting gain or loss will be a capital gain or loss and will be short term or long term, depending upon the holding period for the option. If the option expires, the resulting loss is a capital loss and is short term or long term, depending upon the holding period for the option. If the option is exercised, the cost of the option, in the case of a call option, is added to the basis of the purchased security and, in the case of a put option, reduces the amount realized on the underlying security in determining gain or loss.

The Fund's investment in so-called section 1256 contracts, such as regulated futures contracts, most foreign currency forward contracts traded in the interbank market, options on most stock indices and any non-equity options, are subject to special tax rules. All section 1256 contracts held by the Fund at the end of its taxable year are required to be marked to their market value, and any unrealized gain or loss on those positions will be included in the Fund's income as if each position had been sold for its fair market value at the end of the taxable year, thereby potentially causing the Fund to recognize gain in advance of a corresponding receipt of cash. The resulting gain or loss will be combined with any gain or loss realized by the Fund from positions in section 1256 contracts closed during the taxable year. Provided such positions were held as capital assets and were not part of a hedging transaction nor part of a straddle, 60% of the resulting net gain or loss will be treated as long term capital gain or loss, and 40% of such net gain or loss will be treated as short term capital gain or loss, regardless of the period of time the positions were actually held by the Fund.

Investments by the Fund in certain passive foreign investment companies (PFICs) could subject the Fund to U.S. federal income tax (including interest charges) on certain distributions or dispositions with respect to those investments which cannot be eliminated by making distributions to shareholders. Elections may be available to the Fund to mitigate the effect of the PFIC rules, but such elections generally accelerate the recognition of income without the receipt of cash. Dividends paid by PFICs will not qualify for the reduced tax rates applicable to qualified dividend income, as discussed below under Taxation of Shareholders.

The Fund may invest in debt obligations purchased at a discount with the result that the Fund may be required to accrue income for U.S. federal income tax purposes before amounts due under the obligations are paid. The Fund may also invest in securities rated in the medium to lower rating categories of nationally recognized rating organizations, and in unrated securities (high yield securities). A portion of the interest payments on such high yield securities may be treated as dividends for certain U.S. federal income tax purposes.

As a result of investing in stock of PFICs or securities purchased at a discount or any other investment that produces income that is not matched by a corresponding cash distribution to the Fund, the Fund could be required to include in current income, income it has not yet received in cash. Any such income would be treated as income earned by the Fund and therefore would be subject to the distribution requirements of the Code. This might prevent the Fund from distributing 90% of its investment company taxable income as is required in order to avoid Fund-level U.S. federal income tax on all of its income, or might prevent the Fund from distributing enough ordinary income and capital gain net income to avoid



---

**Table of Contents**

the imposition of Fund-level income or excise taxes. To avoid this result, the Fund may be required to borrow money or dispose of securities at inopportune times or on unfavorable terms, forgo favorable investments, or take other actions that it would otherwise not take, to be able to make distributions to its shareholders.

If the Fund does not meet the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act and the Statements of Preferences, the Fund will be required to suspend distributions to the holders of the common shares until the asset coverage is restored. Such a suspension of distributions might prevent the Fund from distributing 90% of its investment company taxable income as is required in order to avoid Fund-level U.S. federal income taxation on all of its income, or might prevent the Fund from distributing enough income and capital gain net income to avoid imposition of Fund-level income or excise taxes.

Dividends or other income (including, in some cases, capital gains) received by the Fund from investments in foreign securities may be subject to withholding and other taxes imposed by foreign countries. Tax conventions between certain countries and the U.S. may reduce or eliminate such taxes in some cases. If more than 50% of the Fund's total assets at the close of its taxable year consist of stock or securities of foreign corporations, the Fund may elect for U.S. federal income tax purposes to treat foreign income taxes paid by it as paid by its shareholders. The Fund may qualify for and make this election in some, but not necessarily all, of its taxable years. If the Fund were to make such an election, shareholders of the Fund would be required to take into account an equal amount equal to their pro rata portions of such foreign taxes in computing their taxable income and then treat an amount equal to those foreign taxes as a U.S. federal income tax deduction or as a foreign tax credit against their U.S. federal income liability. A taxpayer's ability to use a foreign tax deduction or credit is subject to limitations under the Code. If the Fund makes this election, it will furnish its shareholders with a written notice after the close of the taxable year.

**Taxation of Shareholders**

The Fund may either distribute or retain for reinvestment all or part of its net capital gain (i.e., the excess of net long term capital gain over net short term capital loss). If any such gain is retained, the Fund will be subject to regular corporate income tax on the retained amount. In that event, the Fund may report the retained amount as undistributed capital gain in a notice to its shareholders, each of whom (i) will be required to include in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes as long term capital gain its share of such undistributed amounts, (ii) will be entitled to credit its proportionate share of the tax paid by the Fund against its U.S. federal income tax liability and to claim refunds to the extent that the credit exceeds such liability and (iii) will increase its basis in its shares of the Fund by the amount of undistributed capital gains included in the shareholder's income less the tax deemed paid by the shareholder under clause (ii).

Distributions paid by the Fund from its investment company taxable income generally are taxable as ordinary income to the extent of the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits (ordinary income dividends). Provided that certain holding period and other requirements are met, such distributions (if properly reported by the Fund) may qualify (i) for the dividends received deduction available to corporations, but only to the extent that the Fund's income consists of dividend income from U.S. corporations, and (ii) in the case of individual shareholders, as qualified dividend income eligible to be taxed at long term capital gain rates to the extent that the Fund receives qualified dividend income. Qualified dividend income is, in general, dividend income from taxable domestic corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations (e.g., generally, foreign corporations incorporated in a possession of the United States or in certain countries with a qualifying comprehensive tax treaty with the United States, or whose stock with respect to which such dividend is paid is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States). A qualified foreign corporation does not include a foreign corporation that



## **Table of Contents**

for the taxable year of the corporation in which the dividend was paid, or the preceding taxable year, is a PFIC. If the Fund lends portfolio securities, the amount received by the Fund that is the equivalent of the dividends paid by the issuer on the securities loaned will not be eligible for qualified dividend income treatment. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund's distributions will be eligible for the dividends received deduction or the reduced rates applicable to qualified dividend income.

Properly reported distributions of net capital gain ( capital gain distributions ), if any, are taxable to shareholders at the reduced rates applicable to long term capital gain, regardless of how long the shareholder has held the Fund's shares. Capital gain distributions are not eligible for the dividends received deduction.

Distributions in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of your adjusted tax basis of your shares and thereafter will be treated as capital gains. The amount of any Fund distribution that is treated as a tax-free return of capital will reduce your adjusted tax basis in your shares, thereby increasing your potential gain or reducing your potential loss on any subsequent sale or other disposition of your shares. In determining the extent to which a distribution will be treated as being made from the Fund's earnings and profits, earnings and profits will be allocated on a pro rata basis first to distributions with respect to the Fund's preferred shares, and then to the Fund's common shares.

The IRS currently requires that a RIC that has two or more classes of stock allocate to each such class proportionate amounts of each type of its income (such as ordinary income, capital gains, and qualified dividend income) based upon the percentage of total dividends paid to each class for the tax year. Accordingly, the Fund intends each year to allocate capital gain dividends, dividends eligible for dividends received deduction, and dividends that constitute qualified dividend income, if any, between its common shares and preferred shares in proportion to the total dividends paid to each class with respect to such tax year.

Dividends and other taxable distributions are taxable to you even though they are reinvested in additional shares of the Fund. Dividends and other distributions paid by the Fund are generally treated under the Code as paid by the Fund and received by you at the time the dividend or distribution is made. If, however, the Fund pays you a dividend in January that was declared in the previous October, November or December to shareholders of record on a specified date in one of such months, then such dividend will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as being paid by the Fund and received by you on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared. In addition, certain other distributions made after the close of the Fund's taxable year may be "spilled back" and treated as paid by the Fund (except for purposes of the 4% nondeductible excise tax) during such taxable year. In such case, you will be treated as having received such dividends in the taxable year in which the distributions were actually made.

The price of shares purchased at any time may reflect the amount of a forthcoming distribution. Those purchasing shares just prior to the record date for a distribution will receive a distribution which will be taxable to them even though it represents in part a return of invested capital.

Except as discussed below in the case of a redemption or repurchase of shares, upon a sale, exchange or other disposition of shares, a shareholder will generally realize a capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount of cash and the fair market value of other property received and the shareholder's adjusted tax basis in the shares. Such gain or loss will be treated as long term capital gain or loss if the shares have been held for more than one year. Any loss realized on a sale or exchange will be disallowed to the extent the shares disposed of are replaced by substantially identical shares within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the date that the shares are disposed of. In



---

**Table of Contents**

such a case, the basis of the shares acquired will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss. In addition, any loss realized by a shareholder on the sale of Fund shares held by the shareholder for six months or less will be treated for tax purposes as a long term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain distributions received by the shareholder (or amounts credited to the shareholder as an undistributed capital gain) with respect to such shares. There are a number of limitations on the use of capital losses under the Code.

In general, a redemption of shares should be treated as a sale or exchange of such shares under section 302 of the Code, if the distribution of cash (a) is substantially disproportionate with respect to the shareholder, (b) results in a complete redemption of the shareholder's interest, or (c) is not essentially equivalent to a dividend with respect to the shareholder. A substantially disproportionate distribution generally requires a reduction of at least 20% in the shareholder's proportionate interest in the Fund and also requires the shareholder to own less than 50% of the voting power of all classes entitled to vote immediately after the redemption. A complete redemption of a shareholder's interest generally requires that all common and preferred shares of the Fund owned by such shareholder be disposed of. A distribution not essentially equivalent to a dividend requires that there be a meaningful reduction in the shareholder's proportionate interest in the Fund, which should result if the shareholder has a minimal interest in the Fund, exercises no control over Fund affairs and suffers a reduction in his proportionate interest in the Fund. In determining whether any of these tests has been met, any common and preferred shares actually owned, as well as shares considered to be owned by the shareholder by reason of certain constructive ownership rules set forth in section 318 of the Code, generally must be taken into account.

Certain U.S. shareholders who are individuals, estates or trusts and whose income exceeds certain thresholds will be required to pay a 3.8% Medicare tax on all or a part of their net investment income, which includes dividends received from the Fund and capital gains from the sale or other disposition of the Fund's stock.

Ordinary income dividends, capital gain distributions and gain on the sale of Fund shares also may be subject to state, local and foreign taxes. Shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding specific questions about U.S. federal (including the application of the alternative minimum tax rules), state, local or foreign tax consequences to them of investing in the Fund.

A shareholder that is a nonresident alien individual or a foreign corporation (a foreign investor) generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at the rate of 30% (or possibly a lower rate provided by an applicable tax treaty) on ordinary income dividends. A foreign investor generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax on any gain realized in respect of any distributions of net capital gain (including net capital gain retained by the Fund but credited to shareholders) or upon the sale or other disposition of shares of the Fund. Different tax consequences may result if the foreign investor is engaged in a trade or business in the United States, or in the case of an individual, if the foreign investor is present in the United States for 183 days or more during a taxable year and certain other conditions are met.

Properly reported ordinary income dividends are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax where they (i) are paid in respect of a RIC's qualified net interest income (generally, the RIC's U.S.-source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which the RIC is at least a 10% shareholder, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income) or (ii) are paid in respect of a RIC's qualified short term gains (generally, the excess of the RIC's net short term capital gain over the RIC's net long term capital loss for such taxable year). Depending on its circumstances, the Fund may report all, some or none of its potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income or as qualified short term gains, and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a foreign investor would need to comply with applicable certification



**Table of Contents**

requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E or substitute Form). In the case of shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if the Fund reports the payment as qualified net interest income or qualified short term gain. Foreign investors should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund's distributions would qualify for favorable treatment as qualified net interest income or qualified short term gains.

Withholding is generally required at a rate of 30% on dividends in respect of, and after December 31, 2018, on gross proceeds from the sale of, the Fund's shares held by or through certain foreign financial institutions (including investment funds), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the Secretary of the Treasury to report, on an annual basis, information with respect to shares in, and accounts maintained by, the institution to the extent such shares or accounts are held by certain U.S. persons or by certain non-U.S. entities that are wholly or partially owned by U.S. persons and to withhold on certain payments. Accordingly, the entity through which the Fund's shares are held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required. Similarly, dividends in respect of, and after December 31, 2018, gross proceeds from the sale of, the Fund's shares held by an investor that is a non-financial non-U.S. entity will generally be subject to withholding at a rate of 30%, unless such entity either (i) certifies that such entity does not have any substantial United States owners or (ii) provides certain information regarding the entity's substantial United States owners, which the Fund or other applicable withholding agent will in turn be required to provide to the Secretary of the Treasury. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country, or future Treasury regulations or other guidance, may modify these requirements. Foreign investors are encouraged to consult with their tax advisers regarding the possible implications of these rules on their investment in the Fund's shares.

Foreign investors should consult their tax advisers regarding the tax consequences of investing in the Fund's shares.

The Fund may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax on all taxable distributions and redemption proceeds payable to non-corporate shareholders who fail to provide the Fund (or its agent) with their correct taxpayer identification number or to make required certifications, or who have been notified by the IRS that they are subject to backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld may be refunded or credited against such shareholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS.

***THE FOREGOING IS A GENERAL AND ABBREVIATED SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE CODE AND TREASURY REGULATIONS PRESENTLY IN EFFECT. FOR THE COMPLETE PROVISIONS, REFERENCE SHOULD BE MADE TO THE PERTINENT CODE SECTIONS AND THE TREASURY REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER. THE DISCUSSION SET FORTH ABOVE IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE BY LEGISLATIVE, JUDICIAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION, EITHER PROSPECTIVELY OR RETROACTIVELY. PERSONS CONSIDERING AN INVESTMENT IN OUR SHARES SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISERS REGARDING THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF SHARES OF THE FUND.***

#### NET ASSET VALUE

The net asset value of the Fund's shares is computed based on the market value of the securities it holds and is determined daily as of the close of the regular trading day on the NYSE. For purposes of determining the Fund's net asset value per share, portfolio securities listed or traded on a nationally recognized securities exchange or traded in the U.S. over-the-counter market for which market quotations



---

**Table of Contents**

are readily available are valued at the last quoted sale price or a market's official closing price as of the close of business on the day the securities are being valued. If there were no sales that day, the security is valued at the average of the closing bid and asked prices, or, if there were no asked prices quoted on that day, then the security is valued at the closing bid price on that day. If no bid or asked prices are quoted on such day, the security is valued at the most recently available price or if the Board so determines, by such other method as the Board shall determine in good faith to reflect its fair market value. Portfolio securities traded on more than one national securities exchange or market are valued according to the broadest and most representative market, as determined by the Investment Adviser.

Portfolio securities primarily traded on a foreign market are generally valued at the preceding closing values of such securities on the relevant market, but may be fair valued pursuant to procedures established by the Board if market conditions change significantly after the close of the foreign market but prior to the close of business on the day the securities are being valued. Debt instruments with remaining maturities of 60 days or less that are not credit impaired are valued at amortized cost, unless the Board determines such amount does not reflect the securities' fair value, in which case these securities will be fair valued as determined by the Board. Debt instruments having a maturity greater than 60 days for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the average of the latest bid and asked prices. If there were no asked prices quoted on such day, the security is valued using the closing bid price. Futures contracts are valued at the closing settlement price of the exchange or board of trade on which the applicable contract is traded.

Options are valued using market quotations. When market quotations are not readily available, options are valued from broker quotes. In limited circumstances when neither market quotations nor broker quotes are readily available, options are valued using a Black Scholes model.

Securities and assets for which market quotations are not readily available are fair valued as determined by the Board. Fair valuation methodologies and procedures may include, but are not limited to: analysis and review of available financial and non-financial information about the company; comparisons to the valuation and changes in valuation of similar securities, including a comparison of foreign securities to the equivalent U.S. dollar value ADR securities at the close of the U.S. exchange; and evaluation of any other information that could be indicative of the value of the security.

The Fund obtains valuations on the basis of prices provided by a pricing service approved by the Board. All other investment assets, including restricted and not readily marketable securities, are valued in good faith at fair value under procedures established by and under the general supervision and responsibility of the Fund's Board.

In addition, whenever developments in one or more securities markets after the close of the principal markets for one or more portfolio securities and before the time as of which the Fund determines its net asset value would, if such developments had been reflected in such principal markets, likely have more than a minimal effect on the Fund's net asset value per share, the Fund may fair value such portfolio securities based on available market information as of the time the Fund determines its net asset value.

*NYSE Closings.* The holidays (as observed) on which the NYSE is closed, and therefore days upon which shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell common shares currently are: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day, and on the preceding Friday or subsequent Monday when a holiday falls on a Saturday or Sunday, respectively.

**Table of Contents****BENEFICIAL OWNERS**

As of July 31, 2017, the following were known to the Fund to be beneficial owners of more than 5% of the Fund's outstanding common shares:

| Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(s)   | Title of Class | Amount of Shares and Nature of Ownership |       |
|---|----------------|--|-------|
|   |                | Percent of Class                         |       |
| Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC<br>1585 Broadway<br>New York, NY 10036                | Common         | 1,213,467                                | 9.40% |
| UBS Group AG<br>Bahnhofstrasse 45<br>P.O. Box CH-8021<br>Zurich, Switzerland          | Common         | 850,722                                  | 6.59% |
| First Trust Portfolios L.P.<br>120 East Liberty Drive, Suite 400<br>Wheaton, IL 60187 | Common         | 648,716                                  | 5.03% |

As of July 31, 2017, the Trustees and Officers of the Fund as a group beneficially owned less than 1% of the Fund's outstanding common shares.

**GENERAL INFORMATION****Book-Entry-Only Issuance**

The Depository Trust Company ( DTC ) will act as securities depository for the securities offered pursuant to the Prospectus. The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system is based upon information obtained from DTC. The securities offered hereby initially will be issued only as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (as nominee for DTC). One or more fully-registered global security certificates initially will be issued, representing in the aggregate the total number of securities, and deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a banking organization within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a clearing corporation within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities that its participants deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the settlement among participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct DTC participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Access to the DTC system is also available to

others such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a direct participant, either directly or indirectly through other entities.

## **Table of Contents**

Purchases of securities within the DTC system must be made by or through direct participants, which will receive a credit for the securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of a security, a beneficial owner, is in turn to be recorded on the direct or indirect participants' records. Beneficial owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchases, but beneficial owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transactions, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the direct or indirect participants through which the beneficial owners purchased securities. Transfers of ownership interests in securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of participants acting on behalf of beneficial owners. Beneficial owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in securities, except as provided herein.

DTC has no knowledge of the actual beneficial owners of the securities being offered pursuant to the Prospectus; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the direct participants to whose accounts such securities are credited, which may or may not be the beneficial owners. The participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to direct participants, by direct participants to indirect participants, and by direct participants and indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Payments on the securities will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit direct participants' accounts on the relevant payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payments on such payment date. Payments by participants to beneficial owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of such participant and not of DTC or the Fund, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of distributions to DTC is the responsibility of the Fund, disbursement of such payments to direct participants is the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of direct and indirect participants. Furthermore each beneficial owner must rely on the procedures of DTC to exercise any rights under the securities.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Fund. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, certificates representing the securities will be printed and delivered.

## **Proxy Voting Procedures**

The Fund has adopted the proxy voting procedures of the Investment Adviser and has directed the Investment Adviser to vote all proxies relating to the Fund's voting securities in accordance with such procedures. The proxy voting procedures are attached as Appendix A. They are also on file with the SEC and can be reviewed and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C., and information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. The proxy voting procedures are also available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>) and copies of the proxy voting procedures may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Code of Ethics**

The Fund and the Investment Adviser have adopted a Code of Ethics. This Code of Ethics sets forth restrictions on the trading activities of trustees/directors, officers and employees of the Fund, the Investment Adviser and their affiliates. For example, such persons may not purchase any security for which the Fund has a purchase or sale order pending, or for which such trade is under consideration. In addition, those trustees/directors, officers and employees that are principally involved in investment decisions for client accounts are prohibited from purchasing or selling for their own account for a period of seven days a security that has been traded for a client's account, unless such trade is executed on more favorable terms for the client's account and it is determined that such trade will not adversely affect the client's account. Short term trading by such trustee/directors, officers and employees for their own accounts in securities held by a Fund client's account is also restricted. The above examples are subject to certain exceptions and they do not represent all of the trading restrictions and policies set forth by the Code of Ethics. The Code of Ethics is on file with the SEC and can be reviewed and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C., and information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. The Code of Ethics is also available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>, and copies of the Code of Ethics may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

### **Joint Code of Ethics for Chief Executive and Senior Financial Officers**

The Fund and the Investment Adviser have adopted a Joint Code of Ethics that serves as a code of conduct. The Joint Code of Ethics sets forth policies to guide the chief executive and senior financial officers in the performance of their duties. The Joint Code of Ethics is on file with the SEC and can be reviewed and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C., and information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. The Joint Code of Ethics is also available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>), and copies of the Joint Code of Ethics may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

### **Financial Statements**

The audited financial statements included in the annual report to the Fund's shareholders for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016, together with the report of Tait, Weller & Baker LLP thereon, are incorporated herein by reference to the Fund's annual report to shareholders. The unaudited financial statements included in the semi-annual report to the Fund's shareholders for the six months ended March 31, 2017 are incorporated herein by reference to the Fund's semiannual report to shareholders. All other portions of the annual and semi-annual reports to shareholders are not incorporated herein by reference and are not a part of the registration statement, the SAI, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement.

**Table of Contents**

**APPENDIX A**

**GAMCO INVESTORS, INC. AND AFFILIATES**

**THE VOTING OF PROXIES ON BEHALF OF CLIENTS**

Rules 204(4)-2 and 204-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and Rule 30b1-4 under the Investment Company Act of 1940 require investment advisers to adopt written policies and procedures governing the voting of proxies on behalf of their clients.

These procedures will be used by GAMCO Asset Management Inc., Gabelli Funds, LLC, Gabelli Securities, Inc., and Teton Advisors, Inc. (collectively, the Advisers ) to determine how to vote proxies relating to portfolio securities held by their clients, including the procedures that the Advisers use when a vote presents a conflict between the interests of the shareholders of an investment company managed by one of the Advisers, on the one hand, and those of the Advisers; the principal underwriter; or any affiliated person of the investment company, the Advisers, or the principal underwriter. These procedures will not apply where the Advisers do not have voting discretion or where the Advisers have agreed to with a client to vote the client's proxies in accordance with specific guidelines or procedures supplied by the client (to the extent permitted by ERISA).

**I. Proxy Voting Committee**

The Proxy Voting Committee was originally formed in April 1989 for the purpose of formulating guidelines and reviewing proxy statements within the parameters set by the substantive proxy voting guidelines originally published in 1988 and updated periodically, a copy of which are appended as Exhibit A. The Committee will include representatives of Research, Administration, Legal, and the Advisers. Additional or replacement members of the Committee will be nominated by the Chairman and voted upon by the entire Committee.

Meetings are held on an as needed basis to form views on the manner in which the Advisers should vote proxies on behalf of their clients.

In general, the Director of Proxy Voting Services, using the Proxy Guidelines, recommendations of Institutional Shareholder Services Inc. ( ISS ), Glass, Lewis & Co., LLC ( Glass Lewis ) or other third-party services and the analysts of G.research, Inc., will determine how to vote on each issue. For non-controversial matters, the Director of Proxy Voting Services may vote the proxy if the vote is: (1) consistent with the recommendations of the issuer's Board of Directors and not contrary to the Proxy Guidelines; (2) consistent with the recommendations of the issuer's Board of Directors and is a non-controversial issue not covered by the Proxy Guidelines; or (3) the vote is contrary to the recommendations of the Board of Directors but is consistent with the Proxy Guidelines. In those instances, the Director of Proxy Voting Services or the Chairman of the Committee may sign and date the proxy statement indicating how each issue will be voted.

## **Table of Contents**

All matters identified by the Chairman of the Committee, the Director of Proxy Voting Services or the Legal Department as controversial, taking into account the recommendations of ISS, Glass Lewis or other third party services and the analysts of G.research, Inc., will be presented to the Proxy Voting Committee. If the Chairman of the Committee, the Director of Proxy Voting Services or the Legal Department has identified the matter as one that (1) is controversial; (2) would benefit from deliberation by the Proxy Voting Committee; or (3) may give rise to a conflict of interest between the Advisers and their clients, the Chairman of the Committee will initially determine what vote to recommend that the Advisers should cast and the matter will go before the Committee.

### **A. Conflicts of Interest.**

The Advisers have implemented these proxy voting procedures in order to prevent conflicts of interest from influencing their proxy voting decisions. By following the Proxy Guidelines, as well as the recommendations of ISS, other third-party services and the analysts of G.research, the Advisers are able to avoid, wherever possible, the influence of potential conflicts of interest. Nevertheless, circumstances may arise in which one or more of the Advisers are faced with a conflict of interest or the appearance of a conflict of interest in connection with its vote. In general, a conflict of interest may arise when an Adviser knowingly does business with an issuer, and may appear to have a material conflict between its own interests and the interests of the shareholders of an investment company managed by one of the Advisers regarding how the proxy is to be voted. A conflict also may exist when an Adviser has actual knowledge of a material business arrangement between an issuer and an affiliate of the Adviser.

In practical terms, a conflict of interest may arise, for example, when a proxy is voted for a company that is a client of one of the Advisers, such as GAMCO Asset Management Inc. A conflict also may arise when a client of one of the Advisers has made a shareholder proposal in a proxy to be voted upon by one or more of the Advisers. The Director of Proxy Voting Services, together with the Legal Department, will scrutinize all proxies for these or other situations that may give rise to a conflict of interest with respect to the voting of proxies.

### **B. Operation of Proxy Voting Committee**

For matters submitted to the Committee, each member of the Committee will receive, prior to the meeting, a copy of the proxy statement, any relevant third party research, a summary of any views provided by the Chief Investment Officer and any recommendations by G.research, Inc. analysts. The Chief Investment Officer or the G.research, Inc. analysts may be invited to present their viewpoints. If the Director of Proxy Voting Services or the Legal Department believe that the matter before the committee is one with respect to which a conflict of interest may exist between the Advisers and their clients, counsel will provide an opinion to the Committee concerning the conflict. If the matter is one in which the interests of the clients of one or more of the Advisers may diverge, counsel will so advise and the Committee may make different recommendations as to different clients. For any matters where the recommendation may trigger appraisal rights, counsel will provide an opinion concerning the likely risks and merits of such an appraisal action.

Each matter submitted to the Committee will be determined by the vote of a majority of the members present at the meeting. Should the vote concerning one or more recommendations be tied in a vote of the Committee, the Chairman of the Committee will cast the deciding vote. The Committee will notify the proxy department of its decisions and the proxies will be voted accordingly.

Although the Proxy Guidelines express the normal preferences for the voting of any shares not covered by a contrary investment guideline provided by the client, the Committee is not bound by the preferences set forth in the Proxy Guidelines and will review each matter on its own merits. The Advisers subscribe to ISS and Glass Lewis, which supply current information on companies, matters being voted on, regulations, trends in proxy voting and information

on corporate governance issues.

## **Table of Contents**

If the vote cast either by the analyst or as a result of the deliberations of the Proxy Voting Committee runs contrary to the recommendation of the Board of Directors of the issuer, the matter will be referred to legal counsel to determine whether an amendment to the most recently filed Schedule 13D is appropriate.

## **II. Social Issues and Other Client Guidelines**

If a client has provided special instructions relating to the voting of proxies, they should be noted in the client's account file and forwarded to the proxy department. This is the responsibility of the investment professional or sales assistant for the client. In accordance with Department of Labor guidelines, the Advisers' policy is to vote on behalf of ERISA accounts in the best interest of the plan participants with regard to social issues that carry an economic impact. Where an account is not governed by ERISA, the Advisers will vote shares held on behalf of the client in a manner consistent with any individual investment/voting guidelines provided by the client. Otherwise the Advisers may abstain with respect to those shares.

Specific to the Gabelli ESG Fund, the Proxy Voting Committee will rely on the advice of the portfolio managers of the Gabelli ESG Fund to provide voting recommendations on the securities held in the portfolio.

## **III. Client Retention of Voting Rights**

If a client chooses to retain the right to vote proxies or if there is any change in voting authority, the following should be notified by the investment professional or sales assistant for the client.

Operations

Proxy Department

Investment professional assigned to the account

In the event that the Board of Directors (or a Committee thereof) of one or more of the investment companies managed by one of the Advisers has retained direct voting control over any security, the Proxy Voting Department will provide each Board Member (or Committee member) with a copy of the proxy statement together with any other relevant information including recommendations of ISS or other third-party services.

## **IV. Proxies of Certain Non-U.S. Issuers**

Proxy voting in certain countries requires share-blocking. Shareholders wishing to vote their proxies must deposit their shares shortly before the date of the meeting with a designated depository. During the period in which the shares are held with a depository, shares that will be voted at the meeting cannot be sold until the meeting has taken place and the shares are returned to the client's custodian. Absent a compelling reason to the contrary, the Advisers believe that the benefit to the client of exercising the vote is outweighed by the cost of voting and therefore, the Advisers will not typically vote the securities of non-U.S. issuers that require share-blocking.

In addition, voting proxies of issuers in non-US markets may also give rise to a number of administrative issues to prevent the Advisers from voting such proxies. For example, the Advisers may receive the notices for shareholder meetings without adequate time to consider the proposals in the proxy or after the cut-off date for voting. In these

cases, the Advisers will look at Glass Lewis or other third-party service for recommendations on how to vote. Other markets require the Advisers to provide local agents with power of attorney prior to implementing their respective voting instructions on the proxy. Although it is the Advisers' policies to vote the proxies for its clients for which they have proxy voting authority, in the case of issuers in non-US markets, we vote client proxies on a best efforts basis.

**Table of Contents**

**V. Voting Records**

The Proxy Voting Department will retain a record of matters voted upon by the Advisers for their clients. The Advisers will supply information on how they voted a client's proxy upon request from the client.

The complete voting records for each registered investment company (the Fund) that is managed by the Advisers will be filed on Form N-PX for the twelve months ended June 30th, no later than August 31st of each year. A description of the Fund's proxy voting policies, procedures, and how the Fund voted proxies relating to portfolio securities is available without charge, upon request, by (i) calling 800-GABELLI (800-422-3554); (ii) writing to Gabelli Funds, LLC at One Corporate Center, Rye, NY 10580-1422; or (iii) visiting the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

The Advisers' proxy voting records will be retained in compliance with Rule 204-2 under the Investment Advisers Act.

**VI. Voting Procedures**

1. Custodian banks, outside brokerage firms and clearing firms are responsible for forwarding proxies directly to the Advisers.

Proxies are received in one of two forms:

Shareholder Vote Instruction Forms ( VIFs ) Issued by Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. ( Broadridge ). Broadridge is an outside service contracted by the various institutions to issue proxy materials.

Proxy cards which may be voted directly.

2. Upon receipt of the proxy, the number of shares each form represents is logged into the proxy system, electronically or manually, according to security.

3. Upon receipt of instructions from the proxy committee, the votes are cast and recorded for each account.

Records have been maintained on the ProxyEdge system.

ProxyEdge records include:

Security Name and Cusip Number

Date and Type of Meeting (Annual, Special, Contest)

Client Name

Adviser or Fund Account Number

Directors' Recommendation

How the Adviser voted for the client on item

4. VIFs are kept alphabetically by security. Records for the current proxy season are located in the Proxy Voting Department office. In preparation for the upcoming season, files are transferred to an offsite storage facility during January/February.

**Table of Contents**

5. If a proxy card or VIF is received too late to be voted in the conventional matter, every attempt is made to vote including:

When a solicitor has been retained, the solicitor is called. At the solicitor's direction, the proxy is faxed or sent electronically.

In some circumstances VIFs can be faxed or sent electronically to Broadridge up until the time of the meeting.

6. In the case of a proxy contest, records are maintained for each opposing entity.

7. Voting in Person

a) At times it may be necessary to vote the shares in person. In this case, a legal proxy is obtained in the following manner:

Banks and brokerage firms using the services at Broadridge:  
Broadridge is notified that we wish to vote in person. Broadridge issues individual legal proxies and sends them back via email or overnight (or the Adviser can pay messenger charges). A lead-time of at least two weeks prior to the meeting is needed to do this. Alternatively, the procedures detailed below for banks not using Broadridge may be implemented.

Banks and brokerage firms issuing proxies directly:  
The bank is called and/or faxed and a legal proxy is requested.

All legal proxies should appoint:

**Representative of [Adviser name] with full power of substitution.**

b) The legal proxies are given to the person attending the meeting along with the limited power of attorney.

**Table of Contents**

**Appendix A**

**Proxy Guidelines**

**PROXY VOTING GUIDELINES**

*General Policy Statement*

It is the policy of GAMCO Investors, Inc, and its affiliated advisers (collectively the Advisers ) to vote in the best economic interests of our clients. As we state in our Magna Carta of Shareholders Rights, established in May 1988, we are neither for nor against management. We are for shareholders.

At our first proxy committee meeting in 1989, it was decided that each proxy statement should be evaluated on its own merits within the framework first established by our Magna Carta of Shareholders Rights. The attached guidelines serve to enhance that broad framework.

We do not consider any issue routine. We take into consideration all of our research on the company, its directors, and their short and long term goals for the company. In cases where issues that we generally do not approve of are combined with other issues, the negative aspects of the issues will be factored into the evaluation of the overall proposals but will not necessitate a vote in opposition to the overall proposals.

*Board of Directors*

We do not consider the election of the Board of Directors a routine issue. Each slate of directors is evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

Factors taken into consideration include:

Historical responsiveness to shareholders  
This may include such areas as:

Paying greenmail

Failure to adopt shareholder resolutions receiving a majority of shareholder votes

Qualifications

Nominating committee in place

Number of outside directors on the board

Attendance at meetings

Overall performance

*Selection of Auditors*

In general, we support the Board of Directors recommendation for auditors.

**Table of Contents**

***Blank Check Preferred Stock***

We oppose the issuance of blank check preferred stock.

Blank check preferred stock allows the company to issue stock and establish dividends, voting rights, etc. without further shareholder approval.

***Classified Board***

A classified board is one where the directors are divided into classes with overlapping terms. A different class is elected at each annual meeting.

While a classified board promotes continuity of directors facilitating long range planning, we feel directors should be accountable to shareholders on an annual basis. We will look at this proposal on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration the board's historical responsiveness to the rights of shareholders.

Where a classified board is in place we will generally not support attempts to change to an annually elected board.

When an annually elected board is in place, we generally will not support attempts to classify the board.

***Increase Authorized Common Stock***

The request to increase the amount of outstanding shares is considered on a case-by-case basis.

Factors taken into consideration include:

Future use of additional shares

Stock split

Stock option or other executive compensation plan

Finance growth of company/strengthen balance sheet

Aid in restructuring

Improve credit rating

Implement a poison pill or other takeover defense

Amount of stock currently authorized but not yet issued or reserved for stock option plans

Amount of additional stock to be authorized and its dilutive effect

We will support this proposal if a detailed and verifiable plan for the use of the additional shares is contained in the proxy statement.

***Confidential Ballot***

We support the idea that a shareholder's identity and vote should be treated with confidentiality.

However, we look at this issue on a case-by-case basis.

## **Table of Contents**

In order to promote confidentiality in the voting process, we endorse the use of independent Inspectors of Election.

### ***Cumulative Voting***

In general, we support cumulative voting.

Cumulative voting is a process by which a shareholder may multiply the number of directors being elected by the number of shares held on record date and cast the total number for one candidate or allocate the voting among two or more candidates.

Where cumulative voting is in place, we will vote against any proposal to rescind this shareholder right.

Cumulative voting may result in a minority block of stock gaining representation on the board. When a proposal is made to institute cumulative voting, the proposal will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis. While we feel that each board member should represent all shareholders, cumulative voting provides minority shareholders an opportunity to have their views represented.

### ***Director Liability and Indemnification***

We support efforts to attract the best possible directors by limiting the liability and increasing the indemnification of directors, except in the case of insider dealing.

### **Equal Access to the Proxy**

The SEC's rules provide for shareholder resolutions. However, the resolutions are limited in scope and there is a 500 word limit on proponents' written arguments. Management has no such limitations. While we support equal access to the proxy, we would look at such variables as length of time required to respond, percentage of ownership, etc.

### ***Fair Price Provisions***

Charter provisions requiring a bidder to pay all shareholders a fair price are intended to prevent two-tier tender offers that may be abusive. Typically, these provisions do not apply to board-approved transactions.

We support fair price provisions because we feel all shareholders should be entitled to receive the same benefits.

Reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

### ***Golden Parachutes***

Golden parachutes are severance payments to top executives who are terminated or demoted after a takeover.

We support any proposal that would assure management of its own welfare so that they may continue to make decisions in the best interest of the company and shareholders even if the decision results in them losing their job. We do not, however, support excessive golden parachutes. Therefore, each proposal will be decided on a case-by-case basis.



**Table of Contents**

***Anti-Greenmail Proposals***

We do not support greenmail. An offer extended to one shareholder should be extended to all shareholders equally across the board.

***Limit Shareholders' Rights to Call Special Meetings***

We support the right of shareholders to call a special meeting.

***Consideration of Nonfinancial Effects of a Merger***

This proposal releases the directors from only looking at the financial effects of a merger and allows them the opportunity to consider the merger's effects on employees, the community, and consumers.

As a fiduciary, we are obligated to vote in the best economic interests of our clients. In general, this proposal does not allow us to do that. Therefore, we generally cannot support this proposal.

Reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

***Mergers, Buyouts, Spin-Offs, Restructurings***

Each of the above is considered on a case-by-case basis. According to the Department of Labor, we are not required to vote for a proposal simply because the offering price is at a premium to the current market price. We may take into consideration the long term interests of the shareholders.

***Military Issues***

Shareholder proposals regarding military production must be evaluated on a purely economic set of criteria for our ERISA clients. As such, decisions will be made on a case-by-case basis.

In voting on this proposal for our non-ERISA clients, we will vote according to the client's direction when applicable. Where no direction has been given, we will vote in the best economic interests of our clients. It is not our duty to impose our social judgment on others.

***Northern Ireland***

Shareholder proposals requesting the signing of the MacBride principles for the purpose of countering the discrimination of Catholics in hiring practices must be evaluated on a purely economic set of criteria for our ERISA clients. As such, decisions will be made on a case-by-case basis.

In voting on this proposal for our non-ERISA clients, we will vote according to client direction when applicable. Where no direction has been given, we will vote in the best economic interests of our clients. It is not our duty to impose our social judgment on others.

**Table of Contents**

***Opt Out of State Anti-Takeover Law***

This shareholder proposal requests that a company opt out of the coverage of the state's takeover statutes. Example: Delaware law requires that a buyer must acquire at least 85% of the company's stock before the buyer can exercise control unless the board approves.

We consider this on a case-by-case basis. Our decision will be based on the following:

State of Incorporation

Management history of responsiveness to shareholders

Other mitigating factors

***Poison Pill***

In general, we do not endorse poison pills.

In certain cases where management has a history of being responsive to the needs of shareholders and the stock is very liquid, we will reconsider this position.

***Reincorporation***

Generally, we support reincorporation for well-defined business reasons. We oppose reincorporation if proposed solely for the purpose of reincorporating in a state with more stringent anti-takeover statutes that may negatively impact the value of the stock.

***Stock Incentive Plans***

Director and Employee Stock incentive plans are an excellent way to attract, hold and motivate directors and employees. However, each incentive plan must be evaluated on its own merits, taking into consideration the following:

Dilution of voting power or earnings per share by more than 10%.

Kind of stock to be awarded, to whom, when and how much.

Method of payment.

Amount of stock already authorized but not yet issued under existing stock plans.

The successful steps taken by management to maximize shareholder value.

***Supermajority Vote Requirements***

Supermajority vote requirements in a company's charter or bylaws require a level of voting approval in excess of a simple majority of the outstanding shares. In general, we oppose supermajority-voting requirements. Supermajority requirements often exceed the average level of shareholder participation. We support proposals' approvals by a simple majority of the shares voting.

**Table of Contents**

***Limit Shareholders Right to Act by Written Consent***

Written consent allows shareholders to initiate and carry on a shareholder action without having to wait until the next annual meeting or to call a special meeting. It permits action to be taken by the written consent of the same percentage of the shares that would be required to effect proposed action at a shareholder meeting.

Reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

***Say-on-Pay / Say-When-on-Pay / Say-on-Golden-Parachutes***

Required under the Dodd-Frank Act; these proposals are non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation. We will generally vote with the Board of Directors' recommendation(s) on advisory votes on executive compensation ( Say-on-Pay ), advisory votes on the frequency of voting on executive compensation ( Say-When-on-Pay ) and advisory votes relating to extraordinary transaction executive compensation ( Say-on-Golden-Parachutes ). In those instances when we believe that it is in our clients' best interest, we may abstain or vote against executive compensation and/or the frequency of votes on executive compensation and/or extraordinary transaction executive compensation advisory votes.

***Proxy Access***

We generally believe that proxy access is a useful tool to promote board accountability by requiring that a company's proxy materials contain not only the names of management nominees, but also any candidates nominated by long-term shareholders holding at least a certain stake in the company. We will review proposals regarding proxy access on a case by case basis taking into account the provisions of the proposal, the company's current governance structure, the successful steps taken by management to maximize shareholder value, as well as other applicable factors.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART C**

**OTHER INFORMATION**

**Item 25. Financial Statements and Exhibits**

(1) Financial Statements

Part A

None

Part B

Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of September 30, 2016

Statement of Operations for the Year Ended September 30, 2016

Statement of Changes in Net Assets Attributable to Common Shareholders for the Year Ended September 30, 2016

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2017

Statement of Operations for the Six Months Ended March 31, 2017

Statement in Net Assets Attributable to Common Shareholders for the Six Months Ended March 31, 2017

(2) Exhibits

(a) (i) Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust of Registrant(1)

(ii) Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust of Registrant(2)

(iii) Amendment No. 2 to Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust of Registrant(2)

(iv) Statement of Preferences for Cumulative Preferred Shares \*

(b) Amended and Restated By-Laws of Registrant(3)

(c) Not applicable

(d) (i) Form of Subscription Certificate for Common Shares \*

(ii) Form of Subscription Certificate for [ ]% Series Cumulative Preferred Shares \*

Form of Subscription Certificate Shares for Common Shares and [ ]% Series Cumulative  
(iii) Preferred Shares \*

(iv) Form of Indenture(2)

(v) Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee with respect to the Form of Indenture \*

(e) Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Voluntary Cash Purchase Plans of Registrant(4)

(f) Not applicable

(g) Investment Advisory Agreement between Registrant and Gabelli Funds, LLC(3)

- (h) (i) Form of Underwriting Agreement \*
- (ii) Form of Dealer Manager Agreement \*
- (i) Not applicable

C-1

**Table of Contents**

- (j) (i) Amended and Restated Master Custodian Agreement, dated July 2, 2001, between the Registrant, by amended appendix, and State Street Bank & Trust Company(5)
- (j) (ii) Revised Schedule A to Master Custodian Agreement(2)
- (k) (i) Registrar, Transfer Agency and Service Agreement, dated January 3, 2002, between Registrant and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC(6)
- (k) (ii) Form of Rights Agent Agreement \*
- (k) (iii) Form of Information Agent Agreement \*
- (l) Opinion and Consent of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP with respect to legality filed herewith
- (m) Not applicable
- (n) Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm filed herewith
- (o) Not applicable
- (p) Not applicable
- (q) Not applicable
- (r) Code of Ethics of the Fund and the Investment Adviser(2)
- (s) Powers of Attorney(2)

- (1) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Form N-SAR, filed with the Commission on May 30, 2006.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, File No. 333-219322, as filed with the Commission on July 17, 2017.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Form N-SAR, filed with the Commission on May 24, 2016.
- (4) Included in Prospectus.
- (5) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (g) of The Gabelli Utilities Fund's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, File Nos. 333-81209 and 811-09397, as filed with the Commission on May 1, 2002.
- (6) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, File No. 333-108694, as filed with the Commission on September 11, 2003.

\* To be filed by Amendment.

**Item 26. Marketing Arrangements**

The information contained under the heading "Plan of Distribution" on page 83 of the Prospectus is incorporated by reference, and any information concerning any underwriters will be contained in the accompanying Prospectus Supplement, if any.

**Item 27. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table sets forth the estimated expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this Registration Statement:

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| SEC registration fees     | \$ 11,590 |
| NYSE American listing fee | \$ 50,000 |

Edgar Filing: ELLSWORTH GROWTH & INCOME FUND LTD - Form N-2/A

|                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Rating Agency fees          | \$ 50,000           |
| Printing/engraving expenses | \$ 240,000          |
| Auditing fees and expenses  | \$ 28,000           |
| Legal fees and expenses     | \$ 580,000          |
| FINRA fees                  | \$ 0                |
| Miscellaneous               | \$ 136,410          |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>\$ 1,096,000</b> |

C-2

**Table of Contents****Item 28. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control with Registrant**

None.

**Item 29. Number of Holders of Securities as of July 31, 2017:**

| <b>Class of Shares</b> | <b>Number of Record Holders</b> |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Common Shares          | 227                             |

**Item 30. Indemnification**

The Registrant's Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust provides as follows:

Section 1.2(g). Definitions.

Covered Person means a person who is or was a Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Trust, or is or was serving at the request of the Trustees as a director, trustee, partner, officer, employee or agent of a corporation, trust, partnership, joint venture or other enterprise

Section 2.8 Personal Liability of Shareholders. Neither the Trust nor the Trustees, nor any officer, employee, or agent of the Trust shall have any power to bind personally any Shareholder or to call upon any Shareholder for the payment of any sum of money or assessment whatsoever other than such as the Shareholder may at any time personally agree to pay by way of subscription for any Shares or otherwise. The Shareholders shall be entitled, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, to the same limitation of personal liability as is extended under the Delaware General Corporation Law to stockholders of private corporations for profit. Every note, bond, contract or other undertaking issued by or on behalf of the Trust or the Trustees relating to the Trust shall include a recitation limiting the obligation represented thereby to the Trust and the assets belonging thereto (but the omission of such a recitation shall not operate to bind any Shareholder or Trustee of the Trust or otherwise limit any benefits set forth in the Delaware Act that may be applicable to such Persons).

Section 8.2. Indemnification of Covered Persons.

Every Covered Person shall be indemnified by the Trust to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware Act, the Bylaws and other applicable law.

Section 8.3. Indemnification of Shareholders.

In case any Shareholder or former Shareholder of the Trust shall be held to be personally liable solely by reason of his being or having been a Shareholder of the Trust or any Class and not because of his acts or omissions or for some other reason, the Shareholder or former Shareholder (or his heirs,

---

**Table of Contents**

executors, administrators or other legal representatives, or, in the case of a corporation or other entity, its corporate or general successor) shall be entitled, out of the assets of the Trust, to be held harmless from and indemnified against all loss and expense arising from such liability in accordance with the Bylaws and applicable law. The Trust shall upon request by the Shareholder, assume the defense of any such claim made against the Shareholder for any act or obligation of the Trust.

**Article VII of the Registrant's Amended and Restated Bylaws provides:**

**Section 6.1. Mandatory Indemnification.**

(a) The Fund shall indemnify the Trustees and officers of the Fund (each such person being an indemnitee) against any liabilities and expenses, including amounts paid in satisfaction of judgments, in compromise or as fines and penalties, and reasonable counsel fees reasonably incurred by such indemnitee in connection with the defense or disposition of any action, suit or other proceeding, whether civil or criminal, before any court or administrative or investigative body in which he may be or may have been involved as a party or otherwise (other than, except as authorized by the Trustees, as the plaintiff or complainant) or with which he may be or may have been threatened, while acting in any capacity set forth above in this Section 6.1 by reason of his having acted in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which he shall not have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his action was in the best interest of the Fund or, in the case of any criminal proceeding, as to which he shall have had reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful, provided, however, that no indemnitee shall be indemnified hereunder against any liability to any person or any expense of such indemnitee arising by reason of (1) willful misfeasance, (2) bad faith, (3) gross negligence, or (4) reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his position (the conduct referred to in such clauses (1) through (4) being sometimes referred to herein as disabling conduct). Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any action, suit or other proceeding voluntarily prosecuted by any indemnitee as plaintiff, indemnification shall be mandatory only if the prosecution of such action, suit or other proceeding by such indemnitee was authorized by a majority of the Trustees.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no indemnification shall be made hereunder unless there has been a determination (i) by a final decision on the merits by a court or other body of competent jurisdiction before whom the issue of entitlement to indemnification hereunder was brought that such indemnitee is entitled to indemnification hereunder or, (ii) in the absence of such a decision, by (1) a majority vote of a quorum of those Independent Trustees who are not parties to the proceeding (Disinterested Non-Party Trustees), that the indemnitee is entitled to indemnification hereunder, or (2) if such quorum is not obtainable or even if obtainable, if such majority so directs, independent legal counsel in a written opinion conclude that the indemnitee should be entitled to indemnification hereunder. All determinations to make advance payments in connection with the expense of defending any proceeding shall be authorized and made in accordance with the immediately succeeding paragraph (c) below.

(c) The Fund shall make advance payments in connection with the expenses of defending any action with respect to which indemnification might be sought hereunder if the Fund receives a written affirmation by the indemnitee of the indemnitee's good faith belief that the standards of conduct necessary for indemnification have been met and a written undertaking to reimburse the

**Table of Contents**

Fund unless it is subsequently determined that he is entitled to such indemnification and if a majority of the Trustees determine that the applicable standards of conduct necessary for indemnification appear to have been met. In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be met: (i) the indemnitee shall provide adequate security for his undertaking, (ii) the Fund shall be insured against losses arising by reason of any lawful advances, or (iii) a majority of a quorum of the Disinterested Non-Party Trustees, or if a majority vote of such quorum so direct, independent legal counsel in a written opinion, shall conclude, based on a review of readily available facts (as opposed to a full trial-type inquiry), that there is substantial reason to believe that the indemnitee ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification.

(d) The rights accruing to any indemnitee under these provisions shall not exclude any other right to which he may be lawfully entitled.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to any limitations provided by the 1940 Act, the Declaration and these By-Laws, the Fund shall have the power and authority to indemnify persons providing services to the Fund to the full extent provided by law as if the Fund were a corporation organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law provided that such indemnification (or contractual provision therefor) has been approved by a majority of the Trustees.

Section 6.2 No Duty of Investigation; Notice in Fund Instruments, etc. No purchaser, lender, transfer agent or other person dealing with the Trustees or with any officer, employee or agent of the Fund shall be bound to make any inquiry concerning the validity of any transaction purporting to be made by the Trustees or by said officer, employee or agent or be liable for the application of money or property paid, loaned, or delivered to or on the order of the Trustees or of said officer, employee or agent. Every obligation, contract, undertaking, instrument, certificate, Share, other security of the Trust, and every other act or thing whatsoever executed in connection with the Fund shall be conclusively taken to have been executed or done by the executors thereof only in their capacity as Trustees under these By-Laws or in their capacity as officers, employees or agents of the Trust. The Trustees may maintain insurance for the protection of the Fund Property, its shareholders, Trustees, officers, employees and agents in such amount as the Trustees shall deem adequate to cover possible liability, and such other insurance as the Trustees in their sole judgment shall deem advisable or is required by the 1940 Act.

Section 6.3. Reliance on Experts, etc. Each Trustee and officer or employee of the Fund shall, in the performance of its duties, be fully and completely justified and protected with regard to any act or any failure to act resulting from reliance in good faith upon the books of account or other records of the Trust, upon an opinion of counsel, or upon reports made to the Fund by any of the Fund's officers or employees or by any advisor, administrator, manager, distributor, selected dealer, accountant, appraiser or other expert or consultant selected with reasonable care by the Trustees, officers or employees of the Fund, regardless of whether such counsel or other person may also be a Trustee.

---

**Table of Contents**

Section 6.4 Amendment, Repeal or Modification. Any amendment, repeal, or modification of, or adoption of any provision inconsistent with, this Article VI (or any provision hereof) shall not adversely affect any right to indemnification or advancement of expenses granted to any person pursuant hereto with respect to any act or omission of such person occurring prior to the time of such amendment, repeal, modification, or adoption (regardless of whether the proceeding relating to such acts or omissions is commenced before or after the time of such amendment, repeal, modification, or adoption). Any amendment or modification of, or adoption of any provision inconsistent with, this Article VI (or any provision hereof), that has the effect of positively affecting any right to indemnification or advancement of expenses granted to any person pursuant hereto, shall not apply retroactively to any person who was not serving as a Trustee or officer of the Fund at the time of such amendment, modification or adoption. The provisions of this Article VI do not deprive any person who was a Covered Person at the time of the adoption of these By-Laws of any benefit provided under the Fund's Amended and Restated By-Laws, effective as of April 10, 2006, as amended and effective as of January 20, 2015, with respect to the time period prior to the adoption of these By-Laws.

Section 9 of the Registrant's Investment Advisory Agreement provides as follows:

#### 9. Indemnity

(a) The Fund hereby agrees to indemnify the Adviser and each of the Adviser's Trustees, officers, employees, and agents (including any individual who serves at the Adviser's request as director, officer, partner, trustee or the like of another corporation) and controlling persons (each such person being an indemnitee) against any liabilities and expenses, including amounts paid in satisfaction of judgments, in compromise or as fines and penalties, and counsel fees (all as provided in accordance with applicable corporate law) reasonably incurred by such indemnitee in connection with the defense or disposition of any action, suit or other proceeding, whether civil or criminal, before any court or administrative or investigative body in which he may be or may have been involved as a party or otherwise or with which he may be or may have been threatened, while acting in any capacity set forth above in this paragraph or thereafter by reason of his having acted in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which he shall have been adjudicated not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his action was in the best interest of the Fund and furthermore, in the case of any criminal proceeding, so long as he had no reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful, provided, however, that (1) no indemnitee shall be indemnified hereunder against any liability to the Fund or its shareholders or any expense of such indemnitee arising by reason of (i) willful misfeasance, (ii) bad faith, (iii) gross negligence, (iv) reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his position (the conduct referred to in such clauses (i) through (v) being sometimes referred to herein as disabling conduct), (2) as to any matter disposed of by settlement or a compromise payment by such indemnitee, pursuant to a consent decree or otherwise, no indemnification either for said payment or for any other expenses shall be provided unless there has been a determination that such settlement or compromise is in the best interests of the Fund and that such indemnitee appears to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his action was in the best interest of the Fund and did not involve disabling conduct by such indemnitee and (3) with respect to any action, suit or other proceeding voluntarily prosecuted by any indemnitee as plaintiff, indemnification shall be mandatory only if the prosecution of such action, suit or other proceeding by such indemnitee was authorized by a majority of the full Board of the Fund. Notwithstanding the foregoing the Fund shall not be obligated to provide any such indemnification to the extent such provision would waive any right which the Fund cannot lawfully waive.

(b) The Fund shall make advance payments in connection with the expenses of defending any action with respect to which indemnification might be sought hereunder if the Fund receives a written affirmation of the indemnitee's good faith belief that the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification has been met and a written undertaking to reimburse the Fund unless it is subsequently



## Table of Contents

determined that he is entitled to such indemnification and if the Trustees of the Fund determine that the facts then known to them would not preclude indemnification. In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be met: (A) the indemnitee shall provide a security for his undertaking, (B) the Fund shall be insured against losses arising by reason of any lawful advances, or (C) a majority of a quorum of Trustees of the Fund who are neither interested persons of the Fund (as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Act) nor parties to the proceeding ( Disinterested Non-Party Trustees ) or an independent legal counsel in a written opinion, shall determine, based on a review of readily available facts (as opposed to a full trial-type inquiry), that there is reason to believe that the indemnitee ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification.

(c) All determinations with respect to indemnification hereunder shall be made (1) by a final decision on the merits by a court or other body before whom the proceeding was brought that such indemnitee is not liable by reason of disabling conduct or, (2) in the absence of such a decision, by (i) a majority vote of a quorum of the Disinterested Non-party Trustees of the Fund, or (ii) if such a quorum is not obtainable or even, if obtainable, if a majority vote of such quorum so directs, independent legal counsel in a written opinion.

(d) The rights accruing to any indemnitee under these provisions shall not exclude any other right to which he may be lawfully entitled.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to any limitations provided by the 1940 Act, the Declaration and these By-Laws, the Fund shall have the power and authority to indemnify persons providing services to the Fund to the full extent provided by law as if the Fund were a corporation organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law provided that such indemnification (or contractual provision therefor) has been approved by a majority of the Trustees.

## Other

Underwriter indemnification provisions to be filed by Amendment.

Additionally, the Registrant and the other funds in the Gabelli/GAMCO/Teton Fund Complex jointly maintain, at their own expense, E&O/D&O insurance policies for the benefit of its directors/trustees, officers and certain affiliated persons. The Registrant pays a pro rata portion of the premium on such insurance policies.

Insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## **Item 31. Business and Other Connections of Investment Adviser**

The Investment Adviser, a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of New York, acts as investment adviser to the Registrant. The Registrant is fulfilling the requirement of this Item 31 to provide a list of the officers and directors of the Investment Adviser, together with information

C-7

## **Table of Contents**

as to any other business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the Investment Adviser or those officers and directors during the past two years, by incorporating by reference the information contained in the Form ADV of the Investment Adviser filed with the SEC pursuant to the 1940 Act (Commission File No. 801-37706).

### **Item 32. Location of Accounts and Records**

The accounts and records of the Registrant are maintained in part at the office of the Investment Adviser at One Corporate Center, Rye, New York 10580-1422, in part at the offices of the Fund's custodian, State Street Bank and Trust Company, at 1776 Heritage Drive, North Quincy, Massachusetts 02171, and in part at the offices of the Fund's shareholder services and transfer agent, American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11219.

### **Item 33. Management Services**

Not applicable.

### **Item 34. Undertakings**

1. Registrant undertakes to suspend the offering of shares until it amends its prospectus if (a) subsequent to the effective date of its Registration Statement, the net asset value declines more than ten percent from the later of its net asset value as of the effective date of the Registration Statement or the filing of a prospectus supplement pursuant to Rule 497, under the Securities Act, setting forth the terms of the offering or (b) the net asset value increases to an amount greater than its net proceeds as stated in the prospectus.

2. Not applicable.

3. If the securities being registered are to be offered to existing shareholders pursuant to warrants or rights, and any securities not taken by shareholders are to be reoffered to the public, the Registrant undertakes to supplement the prospectus, after the expiration of the subscription period, to set forth the results of the subscription offer, the transactions by underwriters during the subscription period, the amount of unsubscribed securities to be purchased by underwriters, and the terms of any subsequent reoffering thereof. If any public offering by the underwriters of the securities being registered is to be made on terms differing from those set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, the Registrant further undertakes to file a post-effective amendment to set forth the terms of such offering.

4. Registrant undertakes:

(a) to file, during a period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement:

(1) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

(2) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events after the effective date of the Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a

Edgar Filing: ELLSWORTH GROWTH & INCOME FUND LTD - Form N-2/A  
fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement; and

C-8

**Table of Contents**

- (3) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the Registration Statement or any material change to such information in the Registration Statement.
  
- (b) that for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
  
- (c) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering; and
  
- (d) that, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser, if the Registrant is subject to Rule 430C: Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 497(b), (c), (d) or (e) under the Securities Act as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
  
- (e) that for the purpose of determining liability of the Registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities:

The undersigned Registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned Registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned Registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to the purchaser:

- (1) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 497 under the Securities Act.
  
- (2) the portion of any advertisement pursuant to Rule 482 under the Securities Act relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned Registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant; and
  
- (3) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Registrant to the purchaser.

**Table of Contents**

5. Registrant undertakes:

- (a) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 497(h) will be deemed to be a part of the Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (b) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus will be deemed to be a new Registration Statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time will be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

6. Registrant undertakes to send by first class mail or other means designed to ensure equally prompt delivery, within two business days of receipt of a written or oral request, any Statement of Additional Information.

C-10

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 and the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Rye, and State of New York, on the 22nd day of August, 2017.

ELLSWORTH GROWTH AND  
INCOME FUND LTD.

By: /s/ James A. Dinsmore  
James A. Dinsmore  
President

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities indicated and on the 22nd day of August, 2017.

| <b>NAME</b>                                |   | <b>TITLE</b>   |
|--|---|--|
| /s/ James A. Dinsmore<br>James A. Dinsmore |   | President and Trustee<br>(Principal Executive Officer)       |
| /s/ John C. Ball<br>John C. Ball           |   | Treasurer<br>(Principal Financial and Accounting<br>Officer) |
|  | * | Trustee  |
| Mario J. Gabelli                           | * | Trustee  |
| Kinchen C. Bizzell                         | * | Trustee  |
| Elizabeth C. Bogan                         | * | Trustee  |
| James P. Conn                              | * | Trustee  |
| Frank J. Fahrenkopf, Jr.                   | * | Trustee  |
| Daniel D. Harding                          | * | Trustee  |
| Michael J. Melarkey                        | * | Trustee  |
| Kuni Nakamura                              | * | Trustee  |
| Nicolas W. Platt                           | * | Trustee  |

\*

Trustee

Anthonie C. van Ekris

/s/ James A. Dinsmore

James A. Dinsmore

Attorney-in-Fact

\* Pursuant to Powers of Attorney

**Table of Contents**

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

| <b>Exhibit Number</b> | <b>Description of Exhibit</b>  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Ex.-99(l)             | Opinion and Consent of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP with respect to legality |
| Ex.-99(n)             | Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm                                 |